All changes to Alberta Learning requirements contained in this document are effective the first day of the school year as defined by the school authority.

I, Dr. Lyle Oberg, Minister of Learning, in accordance with section 25 of the School Act, Statutes of Alberta, 1988, Chapter S–3.1 with amendments in force as of May 19, 1999, authorize this guide for use in Alberta schools.

Minister of Learning
Available in electronic format on the Internet at <www.learning.gov.ab.ca>under Kindergarten to Grade 12 and then Legislation, Regulations and Policies.

Just-in-time print copies of this guide are available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre.

For suggested changes, or questions regarding content, contact the Director, Governance and Program Delivery Branch, Alberta Learning, 780–427–2952. To be connected toll free inside Alberta, dial 310–0000. Email <edguide.contact@learning.gov.ab.ca>.

All references to the School Act are to the Statutes of Alberta, 1988, Chapter S–3.1 with amendments in force as of May 19, 1999.

The primary intended audience for this guide is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audience</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrators</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counsellors</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Audience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright © 2001, the Crown in Right of Alberta, as represented by the Minister of Learning. Alberta Learning, Governance and Program Delivery Branch, 11160 Jasper Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, T5K 0L2.

Permission is given by the copyright owner to reproduce this guide for educational purposes and on a nonprofit basis.
FOREWORD

Education is the key to our young people being full partners in shaping a global future and in shaping our province’s and our nation’s future. Quality education for our young people is key to maintaining Alberta’s standard of living and ensuring our competitiveness in a world market. Our education system must focus on what all students need to learn and be able to do in order to participate successfully in an economy and society undergoing fundamental changes. Alberta Learning’s three-year business plan provides direction for the future of education in Alberta. It is a plan for Alberta students to be prepared well for the world of work and for lifelong learning.

The initiatives in the three-year education plan describe directions that will help all our young people get the education they need. These initiatives reflect Alberta Learning’s leadership role in developing programs for students, in setting standards for education, in communicating these expectations to our partners, and in supporting improvements that better meet student needs.

Schools have the responsibility to provide instructional programs that ensure students will meet the provincial graduation requirements and are prepared for entry into the workplace or post-secondary studies. As well, schools are to ensure that students understand the rights and responsibilities of citizenship, and have the skills and disposition to pursue learning throughout their lives.

The directions and initiatives outlined in the education plan are reflected in this guide. Some examples of these directions and initiatives include: learning in the workplace through the Registered Apprenticeship Program; the provision for students to learn skills through career and technology studies while at school, and/or with the assistance of business, to deliver some skills programs; the provision of the Kindergarten statement; and the provision for challenge assessments. All of these examples reflect a results orientation to curriculum.

The Guide to Education: ECS to Grade 12 is released by Alberta Learning for the use of administrators, counsellors, teachers and other parties engaged in the delivery of quality basic education. It has been developed to assist in the implementation of the objectives and underlying principles of the School Act. Policies, procedures and organizational information required to operate schools are included, or directions given for obtaining this information. For educators in francophone schools, please refer to the French version of the Guide to Education: ECS to Grade 12 entitled Guide de l’éducation, Manuel de la maternelle à la 12e année.
This guide serves the following purposes:

- identifies program requirements specified by Alberta Learning, and provides the foundations upon which these requirements are based
- provides information about Kindergarten to Grade 12 programs, education delivery and achievement standards for students enrolled in Alberta schools
- communicates information useful in organizing and operating Alberta schools to meet the needs of students.

In school, students should be encouraged to challenge themselves at new levels and in new experiences, as well as to prepare themselves for future choices in their lives and in the lives of their communities. The Vision, Mission and Basic Education section of the guide defines basic education and addresses the learning outcomes for students and schools. This focus on students is integral to all school programming and reflects the emphasis of the School Act.

Alberta Learning’s management system is policy-based and results-oriented. As much as possible, policies and procedures are used to set educational directions and goals. This guide supports Alberta Learning’s objective of providing consistent direction while encouraging flexibility and discretion at the local level.

- Definitions

  References to “boards” and “schools” in this document are in accordance with definitions used in the School Act. In this guide, “jurisdiction and/or school authority” means the board of a public or separate school district, a regional division, a school division, charter schools and/or the operator of a private school accredited by the Minister under section 22(2) of the School Act.

  Graduation is defined as having met the requirements to earn an Alberta High School Diploma or an Alberta High School Equivalency Diploma.

- Identification of Requirements

  This guide contains information on a wide variety of topics. Some of the procedures are mandated; others are discretionary. Appendix 3 and passages in boldface are
either required by definition through this guide or represent text quoted from other, legal, Alberta Learning or Government of Alberta documents and are identified by an “R” beside their corresponding headings in the Table of Contents. Electronically, these same passages also are indicated in **boldface**.

- **Interdisciplinary Studies**

  The programs referred to in this guide are outlined in subject area categories. Organization for instruction may be based on these subject categories or on a locally developed integrated programming model.

- **Internet**

  Alberta Learning is on the Internet at <www.learning.gov.ab.ca>. The site contains information covering all areas of education in the province, from ECS to Grade 12. From the home page, this guide can be found by clicking on Kindergarten to Grade 12 and then clicking on Legislation, Regulations and Policies.

- **Document Availability**

  All documents referenced in this guide, including just-in-time print copies of the guide itself, are available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre, unless otherwise stated.

- **Identification of Content Changes**

  Users are encouraged to familiarize themselves with this document in its entirety. A list of content changes is provided in the accompanying document: *Summary of Changes*. 
# Table of Contents

**Foreword** ................................................................. iii

**PROGRAM FOUNDATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision, Mission and Basic Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vision</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Education in Alberta—the Definition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Outcomes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards for Student Learning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Delivery</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming Principles</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Principles for Effective Programming</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicators of Effective Programming</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROGRAM LEGISLATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The School Act</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of the School Council</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of the Principal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of the Teacher</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of the Student</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Attendance</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspension and Expulsion of Students</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Introduction</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountability in Education Policies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministerial Orders</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Quality Standard Applicable to the Provision of Basic Education in Alberta</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Introduction</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter Schools</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Services</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Education</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language of Instruction</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Review of Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Schools</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Record</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “R” identifies defined or sourced sections, the text of which is indicated in boldface.
## PROGRAM PLANNING

### Legal Resources
- Legal Resources .......................................................... 21
- Legal Resources for Schools ........................................... 21

### Programs of Study
- Programs of Study .......................................................... 23
- Learning Resources ....................................................... 23

### ECS to Grade 9 Programming
- Early Childhood Services ............................................... 25

  - Kindergarten .............................................................. 25

  - Program Organization and Delivery ................................ 26
  - Kindergarten Minimum Hours ......................................... 26
  - Instructional Time Kindergarten .................................... 26
  - Instructional Time Grade 1 to Grade 9 ........................... 26
  - Access to Instruction Grade 1 to Grade 9 ........................ 27
  - Organizing Instructional Time ....................................... 27
  - Elementary Program ................................................. 28
  - Information and Communication Technology ................... 29
  - Elementary Program Optional Subjects ........................... 30
  - Early Literacy Initiative ............................................. 30

  - Junior High Instructional Time ..................................... 30
  - Junior High Program ................................................... 30
  - Information and Communication Technology .................. 32
  - Junior High Optional Courses ..................................... 32

  - Planning Junior High Course Selections ......................... 36
  - Planning in Junior High for Senior High Programs .................. 36
  - Career Plans ............................................................... 36

### Senior High School Programming
- School Organization ....................................................... 37

  - Definition of Instruction ............................................. 38
  - Access to Instruction .................................................. 38
  - Access to Instruction for Integrated CTS Courses ............. 39
  - Offering a CTS Course with a Non-CTS Course ................... 39

  - Examples of Practices for Offering a CTS Course with a Non-CTS Course ............................................ 40

  - Program Organization .................................................. 40
  - Assisting in Student Planning ....................................... 40
  - Focused, Articulated Programming .................................. 41
  - Student Information Needs ............................................ 41
  - Scholarships ............................................................... 42
  - Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP) Scholarship .......... 43

---

1. The “R” identifies defined or sourced sections, the text of which is indicated in boldface.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Requirements for Admission to Post-secondary Educational Institutions</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentages and Letter Gradings</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High School Summer, Evening and Weekend Programs</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Courses and Programs</strong></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career and Life Management (CALM) 20</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career and Technology Studies</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior High School Credits for Courses Completed in Junior High School</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Student Achievement</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apprenticeship Articulation</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifted and Talented Student Programs</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Certificate Program</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction in Languages Other than English</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Programs</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francophone Programs</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Immersion Programs</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructional Time</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language Programs in Languages Other than English</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Occupational Program</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior High IOP Core and Occupational Courses</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior High IOP Courses</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Developed/Acquired and Authorized</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior and Senior High School Optional Courses</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information on Courses</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-level Mathematics</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Preparation 10</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music—Private Study</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The "R" identifies defined or sourced sections, the text of which is indicated in boldface.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-campus Education</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Apprenticeship Program</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Experience 15, 25 and 35</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Plans</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Work Experience Credits</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Study/Community Partnerships</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Study</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Partnerships</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemptions—Senior High School</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Education</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Projects Credits</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Points (Recommended) and Course Sequences</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts Program</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New English Language Arts Program</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language Arts Program</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Français Program</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French as a Second Language Program</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Program</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Program</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Program</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP, Occupational Courses to Career and Technology Studies Courses</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructional Delivery</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal Education</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blended Program</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter Schools</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controversial Issues</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance and Counselling Programs and Services</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Education</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Information Exchange Services</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Technologies Branch</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministerial Directives</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sexuality Education</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV/AIDS in Educational Settings</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Delivery</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outreach Program</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The "R" identifies defined or sourced sections, the text of which is indicated in boldface.
School Library Program ................................................. 83
Special Education .......................................................... 83
Program Information ................................................ 84
Use of Human Tissue and Fluid in Educational Programs ..................... 84

**Student Achievement ECS to Grade 9** .................................. 85
Purpose of Assessment ................................................. 85
Assessment as a Guide for Learning and Instruction ..................... 85
Assessment as the Basis for Communicating Individual Student Achievement ............... 87
Provincial Achievement Testing Program ................................ 88
Individual Student Profile ............................................... 89

**Senior High School Graduation Requirements** ...................... 91
Introduction ........................................................... 91
Alberta High School Diploma Graduation Requirements ................... 92
Certificate of Achievement ............................................... 94

**Student Placement and Promotion** ................................... 95
Placement and Promotion ........................................... 95
Grade 10 Students ............................................. 95
Senior High School Courses and Credits for Junior High School Students .......... 95
French as a Second Language ........................................ 97
Exceptions .................................................. 98
Senior High School Credits for Post-secondary Courses ...................... 98
Evaluation of Out-of-province Educational Documents ....................... 98
Visiting or Exchange Students ........................................... 100

**Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects** .............. 101
Introduction .............................................................. 101
Reporting Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects .......... 101
Reporting CTS Courses ............................................... 103
Grade 12 Validation Statement ............................................... 103
Grade 12 Exemptions for Transfer-in Students .......... 103
Grade 12 Diploma Examinations Program ............... 104
  January and June Diploma Examinations .......... 104
  August Diploma Examinations ....................... 105
  November and April Diploma Examinations .... 105
  Grade 12 Diploma Examinations Schedules ... 105
Eligibility to Write ......................................................... 106
Rewrite Fees ................................................................. 106
Accommodations for Students with Special
  Diploma Examination Writing Needs .......... 106
Exemption from Writing Diploma
  Examinations ................................................................. 107
Diploma Examination Results Statement .............. 107
Reporting to the Public ....................................................... 108
Appeal Procedures ............................................................... 108
School-awarded Course Marks ......................... 108
Diploma Examination Marks .............................................. 109
Rescoring a Diploma Examination .................... 109
High School Diplomas, Certificates of Achievement
  and Transcripts ................................................................. 109
  Language Versions ............................................................. 109
Provisions for Mature Students ....................... 110
Credits for Private School Instruction ................. 110

Awarding Course Credits .................................................. 111
  Introduction ................................................................. 111
  Rules Governing Awarding of Credits .............. 111
    Number of Senior High School Credits
    in French and Other Languages .................. 112
  Course Sequence Transfer ............................... 112
    Course Level Transfer in Diploma Examination
    Courses ................................................................. 113
  Prerequisite Standing .................................................. 114
  Course Challenge .......................................................... 114
    Exceptions ................................................................. 115
  Waiver of Prerequisites and Credits for
    Waived Prerequisite Courses .................... 115
    Exceptions ................................................................. 116
  Retroactive Credits ...................................................... 117

The “R” identifies defined or sourced sections, the text of which is indicated in boldface.
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mature Students</strong></td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature Student Status</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High School Equivalency Diploma</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative 1</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative 2</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Cases Committee</strong></td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame of Reference of the Committee</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership of the Committee</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions of the Committee</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions for Contacting the Committee</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESOURCES AND SERVICES</strong></td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Resources</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Resources Credit Allocation</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Student Learning Resources</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Student Learning Resources</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Resources for the Visually Impaired</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Developed/Acquired Student Learning Resources</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Support Resources for Teachers</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorized Teaching Resources</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Resources Centre <em>Buyers Guide</em></td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basic Learning Division</strong></td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial Standards and Processes Sector</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance and Program Delivery Branch</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Branch</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language Services Branch</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning and Teaching Resources Branch</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Development and Certification Branch</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Programs Branch</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Services Sector</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 1 to Zone 6 Services Branches</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal Services Branch</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management and Interagency Coordination Sector</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addresses</strong></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alberta Learning Branch Addresses</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Addresses</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The “R” identifies defined or sourced sections, the text of which is indicated in boldface.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDICES</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Provincially Authorized Senior High School Courses, Course Codes and Course Names</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP), Course Codes and Course Names</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Course Challenge Information Bulletin on HIV/AIDS in Educational Settings</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROGRAM FOUNDATIONS
Vision, Mission and Basic Education

Vision
Optimizing human potential.

Mission
Alberta Learning’s leadership and work with partners build a globally recognized lifelong learning community that enables Albertans to be responsible, caring, creative, self-reliant and contributing members of a knowledge-based and prosperous society.

Basic Education in Alberta—
the Definition
Ministerial Order No. 004/98
Appendix to the School Act
February 10, 1998

A basic education must provide students with a solid core program, including language arts, mathematics, science and social studies. Students will be able to meet the provincial graduation requirements and be prepared for entry into the workplace or post-secondary studies. Students will understand personal and community values and the rights and responsibilities of citizenship. Students will develop the capacity to pursue learning throughout their lives. Students also should have opportunities to learn languages other than English and to attain levels of proficiency and cultural awareness which will help to prepare them for participation in the global economy.
Student Learning Outcomes

Students are expected to develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes that will prepare them for life after high school. A basic education will allow students to:

- read for information, understanding and enjoyment
- write and speak clearly, accurately and appropriately for the context
- use mathematics to solve problems in business, science and daily-life situations
- understand the physical world, ecology and the diversity of life
- understand the scientific method, the nature of science and technology, and their application to daily life
- know the history and geography of Canada and have a general understanding of world history and geography
- understand Canada’s political, social and economic systems within a global context
- respect the cultural diversity and common values of Canada
- demonstrate desirable personal characteristics, such as respect, responsibility, fairness, honesty, caring, loyalty and commitment to democratic ideals
- recognize the importance of personal well-being, and appreciate how family and others contribute to that well-being
- know the basic requirements of an active, healthful lifestyle
- understand and appreciate literature, the arts and the creative process
- research an issue thoroughly, and evaluate the credibility and reliability of information sources
- demonstrate critical and creative thinking skills in problem solving and decision making
- demonstrate competence in using information technologies
- know how to learn and work independently and as part of a team
- manage time and other resources needed to complete a task
- demonstrate initiative, leadership, flexibility and persistence
- evaluate their own endeavours and continually strive to improve
- have the desire and realize the need for lifelong learning.
### Standards for Student Learning

The Minister of Learning defines acceptable standards and standards of excellence for student achievement in consultation with Albertans. Employers are involved in specifying the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed in the workplace. Schools, school authorities and the Minister of Learning assess and report regularly to the public on a range of student learning.

The school’s primary responsibility is to ensure that students meet or exceed the provincial standards, as reflected in the Student Learning Outcomes (outlined above), the Alberta Programs of Study, provincial achievement tests, diploma examinations and graduation requirements.

### Education Delivery

Schools must engage students in a variety of activities that enable them to acquire the expected learnings. Schools have authority to deploy resources and may use any instructional technique acceptable to the community as long as the standards are achieved. Schools, teachers and students are encouraged to take advantage of various delivery options, including the use of technology, distance learning and the workplace.

Schools play a supportive role to families and the community in helping students develop desirable personal characteristics and the ability to make ethical decisions. Schools also help students take increasing responsibility for their learning and behaviour, develop a sense of community belonging and acquire a clearer understanding of community values and how these relate to personal values.

Students learn basic, transferable knowledge, skills and attitudes in school. Schools, in co-operation with employers, provide opportunities for students to develop and practise employability skills. The Minister of Learning provides credit for off-campus learning that is approved and accepted by the school and the employer. Government works with schools, employers and post-secondary institutions to help young people make a smooth transition to work and further study.
The development of programs to meet the educational needs of students involves more than one level of planning and decision making. At the provincial level, in accordance with section 25(1) of the School Act, planning takes place through the development of programs of study. Programs of study identify the outcomes for the core subjects that apply to all students, as well as those that apply for optional courses or programs. Alberta Learning seeks broad input from educators, business, industry and the community, in planning programs of study.

At the local level, planning involves decisions about how programs of study can be implemented best with particular groups of students and with individual students. This type of planning is referred to as programming.

- Programs of study are established at the provincial level and apply to all students.
- Programming takes place at the local level and is concerned with effective delivery of the programs of study to the students enrolled. Programming decisions are made by school authorities, by schools, by teachers and by students.

Programming involves a variety of processes for ensuring effective program implementation. These processes include:

- identifying outcomes for learning (based on programs of study and student progress)
- organizing for instruction (including the grade configuration of schools)
- selecting learning activities
- selecting learning resources
- assessing student progress
- providing time for learning based on student progress.

Programming decisions are made best at the local level to ensure that the scope of programs offered and the delivery of those programs is responsive to student growth in learning. Decision making at the local level also provides opportunity for effective use of local resources and for local guidelines to be recognized.
General Principles for Effective Programming

Outcomes are clearly defined.

Progress in learning is enhanced when the student, the parents and the teacher have a clear understanding of what is to be achieved. A shared understanding of what is expected enables the student, the parents and the teacher to work together, and provides the opportunity for each to take an initiative in support of learning.

The selection and setting of outcomes for student learning should be based on the programs of study. Both general and specific outcomes should be set, and these should be linked to specific ways in which students can demonstrate their learning.

Outcomes are most clear when the means of determining student progress are identified and communicated to all. The criteria to be used in assessment, the products of their work, and student performance, are all a part of the outcomes.

Planning is based on assessments of student progress.

Ongoing assessment of student progress informs the student, parents and teacher what has been achieved and what is yet to be achieved. Learning and instruction should be consistent with student abilities and should set appropriate levels of challenge.

Learning experiences are connected.

Student learning is cumulative and takes place in a variety of formal and informal settings. Learning is enhanced when what is learned in one setting reinforces and extends what has been, and is being, learned in others.

- Communication between School and Home
  Parents are the first and ongoing educators of their children. Schools should enable families to continue their involvement with their children’s education. The linkage between school and home enables teachers and parents to exchange information, jointly support student learning and ensure continuity of learning experiences.

- Connections across Subject Areas
  There are many opportunities to connect and apply what students learn in one subject area with what they learn in other subject areas of the curriculum. By making these connections, student learning in each subject area is enhanced, and their ability to apply learning in new situations is improved. This helps students see the world as a connected whole instead of in fragmented bits.
Partnerships between School and Community
What students learn in school is enhanced when applied and extended in the community. Involvement in projects, community service activities, mentorship programs and job shadowing makes learning more relevant. Involvement in these activities also may provide significant role models for students and an opportunity for them to explore future career possibilities.

Consistency between Curriculum and Assessment
Student learning is reinforced when what is taught is reflected in what is assessed. The methods used in assessing student progress, as well as mastery of the subject matter, should be consistent with the outcomes that have been communicated to students.

Coordination between Schools
When students change schools, the coordination of programming and assessment practices between schools can help achieve a smooth transition. Disruptions can be minimized when the receiving school is provided full information on student attainment and learning characteristics. Information on student progress should be referenced directly to programs of study.

Programming responds to the learning progress of students.
Programming involves decisions about time, resources, instructional approaches, assessment and organization for instruction. To maximize the learning for students, programming needs to be flexible and responsive to the learning progress of students.

Flexible programming involves:
- use of time as a resource, recognizing that students learn at different rates
- grouping students according to educational needs and according to the characteristics of the learning activity
- use of a broad range of learning resources, with selection of particular resources according to learner needs and learning traits
- use of a broad range of instructional strategies to provide a variety of ways for viewing subject matter, as well as the opportunity for individual students to learn in a preferred mode
- use of a wide variety of examples and applications of the subject matter to provide students with an opportunity to explore and discover areas of relevance and interest
- use of a wide variety of assessment strategies to monitor student progress in all areas of the curriculum.
During their school years, students go through many developmental stages in their intellectual, physical, emotional and social growth. The stage of student growth in each of these areas is an important consideration in developing and implementing school programs.

Our knowledge of developmental growth and its relationship to student learning has increased greatly. Much of the information has been outlined in a series of four provincial documents under the umbrella title: Developmental Framework.

- **Students’ Thinking Developmental Framework: Cognitive Domain**, 1987
- **Students’ Interactions Developmental Framework: The Social Sphere**, 1988
- **Students’ Physical Growth Developmental Framework: Physical Dimension**, 1988

Additional information on providing developmentally appropriate programming can be found in *Multiple Intelligences in the Classroom* and *The Disciplined Mind: What All Students Should Understand*.

### Indicators of Effective Programming

School programming is effective when it responds to the learning needs and progress of students. The following characteristics and indicators provide a description of programming that recognizes and responds to learning needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHARACTERISTICS</th>
<th>INDICATORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The learning needs and progress of each student are known. | • Parents are aware of the learning needs and educational progress of their children.  
• Teachers are aware of the characteristics and learning needs of individual students.  
• Teachers are aware of student progress in previous years.  
• Teachers are aware of student progress in other program areas.  
• Students are able to describe their learning progress, can identify what they are currently studying, and can identify what they will be working on next. |

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHARACTERISTICS</th>
<th>INDICATORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instruction is based on the student’s current level of achievement.</td>
<td>• Students are able to complete successfully the learning activities they are assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students show continuous growth in their learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections are made between what the student already knows and what the student learns next.</td>
<td>• Students can describe the relationship between what they are currently studying and what they have previously studied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School learning experiences provide challenge.</td>
<td>• Students are able to apply learning in situations that require a combination of knowledge, skills and attitudes from different parts of their programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students show interest in their studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Parents comment on student interest and achievement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students experience a wide range of approaches to learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• At any given time, different students can be observed working on different tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students use a variety of sources to complete their work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students take initiative in and show responsibility for their learning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROGRAM
LEGISLATION:
The School Act

Introduction
This section of the guide contains extracts from the School Act that highlight the role expectations for school councils, principals, teachers and students. Sections from the Act regarding student attendance, suspension and expulsion also have been included so that they may be related to the role of the student.

The School Act
The School Act sets out the legal parameters that govern the education of students in the province of Alberta. The management, operation and powers of school boards are outlined in the Act.

The Act gives the Minister the authority to set regulations in particular areas. Regulations provide specificity on matters for which there is regulation-making authority in the legislation. Regulations have the force and effect of law.

Provincial policies outline Alberta Learning’s position on key educational issues. These policies identify expected outcomes and establish direction for action.

Procedures specify how a policy is to be administered. They outline mandatory and discretionary activities, responsibilities and funding mechanisms.

1 All references to the School Act are to the Statutes of Alberta, 1988, Chapter S–3.1 with amendments in force as of May 19, 1999.
The governance of basic learning in Alberta is guided by the following principles:

- policies and procedures rather than rules are to continue to be used for setting educational goals and directions
- the province is to continue to provide consistent direction, while encouraging flexibility and discretion at the school authority and school level by keeping policies and procedures to a minimum
- all Alberta Learning’s regulations, policies and procedures are to be consistent with the objectives and underlying principles of the School Act.

The School Act is available for purchase from the Queen’s Printer Bookstore, Edmonton or Calgary.

### Role of the School Council

Section 17 of the School Act states:

- a school council shall be established in accordance with the regulations for each school operated by a board
- the majority of the members of a school council shall be parents of students enrolled in the school
- a board of a separate school district or a division made up only of separate school districts, by resolution, may require that the parents of students enrolled in a school operated by the board who are members of the school council must also be of the same faith as those who established the separate school districts, whether Protestant or Roman Catholic
- a school council may, at its discretion:
  - advise the principal and the board respecting any matter relating to the school
  - perform any duty or function delegated to it by the board in accordance with the delegation
  - consult with the principal so that the principal may ensure that students in the school have the opportunity to meet the standards of education set by the Minister
  - consult with the principal so that the principal may ensure that the fiscal management of the school is in accordance with the requirements of the board and the superintendent, and
  - do anything it is authorized under the regulations to do
• subject to the regulations, a school council may make and implement policies in the school that the council considers necessary to carry out its functions

These functions may include, but are not limited to, policies respecting:

- the nature of the programs offered
- the expenditure of money
- the educational standards to be met by students
- the management of the school.

• a school council may make by-laws governing its meetings and the conduct of its affairs

• subject to the regulations, a board may develop and implement policies respecting school councils:

  - a board shall establish an appeal process or conflict resolution procedure under which the principal or the school council may apply respecting disputes on policies proposed or adopted for a school

• the Minister, on the request of the board, may dissolve a school council without notice at any time if the Minister is of the opinion that the school council is not carrying out its responsibilities in accordance with this Act and the regulations

• the Minister may make regulations:

  - respecting the election or appointment of the members of a school council and the term or other conditions of election or appointment and the dissolution of a school council
  - respecting the roles of the principal and the school council of a school and their respective powers, duties and responsibilities
  - respecting any other matter the Minister considers necessary respecting school councils
  - exempting a school or class of schools from the application of this section.
# Role of the Principal

Section 15 of the *School Act* states a principal of a school must:

- provide instructional leadership in the school
- ensure that the instruction provided by the teachers employed in the school is consistent with the courses of study and education programs prescribed, approved or authorized pursuant to this Act
- evaluate or provide for the evaluation of programs offered in the school
- ensure that students in the school have the opportunity to meet the standards of education set by the Minister
- direct the management of the school
- maintain order and discipline in the school and on the school grounds and during activities sponsored or approved by the board
- promote co-operation between the school and the community that it serves
- supervise the evaluation and advancement of students
- evaluate the teachers employed in the school
- subject to any applicable collective agreement and the principal’s contract of employment, carry out those duties that are assigned to the principal by the board in accordance with the regulations and the requirements of the school council and the board.

# Role of the Teacher

Section 13 of the *School Act* states a teacher, while providing instruction or supervision, must:

- provide instruction competently to students
- teach the courses of study and education programs that are prescribed, approved or authorized pursuant to this Act
- promote goals and standards applicable to the provision of education adopted or approved pursuant to this Act
- encourage and foster learning in students
• regularly evaluate students and periodically report the results of the evaluation to the students, the students’ parents and the board

• maintain, under the direction of the principal, order and discipline among the students while they are in the school or on the school grounds and while they are attending or participating in activities sponsored or approved by the board

• subject to any applicable collective agreement and the teacher’s contract of employment, carry out those duties that are assigned to the teacher by the principal or the board.

Role of the Student

Section 7 of the School Act states a student shall conduct himself so as to reasonably comply with the following code of conduct:

• be diligent in pursuing his studies

• attend school regularly and punctually

• co-operate fully with everyone authorized by the board to provide education programs and other services

• comply with the rules of the school

• account to his teachers for his conduct

• respect the rights of others.

Student Attendance

Attendance at school is compulsory for eligible students who, at September 1 in a year, are 6 years of age or older, and are younger than 16 years of age. Section 44(3)(b) of the School Act allows school authorities to make rules respecting the attendance of students at schools. Section 7(b) sets out expectations for student conduct regarding attendance at school, and section 9 addresses enforcing school attendance.

Section 10 Attendance at School

The Attendance Board provides a means to enforce compulsory school attendance. Referral of matters regarding student attendance to the Attendance Board is governed by section 10 of the School Act where:

• a student who is required to attend a school under section 8 does not attend school, and

• attempts to enforce school attendance under section 9 have, in the opinion of the board, not been effective,
the board of which the student is a resident student or that operates or supervises the school in which the student is enrolled may refer the matter to the Attendance Board.

- Where a student who is required to attend a school under section 8:
  - is enrolled in a private school, and
  - does not regularly attend that private school,

and the person responsible for the operation of that private school has made all reasonable efforts to ensure that the student attends school, the person responsible for the operation of that private school shall refer the matter to the Attendance Board.

Section 110 of the School Act states that on hearing a matter referred to it, the Attendance Board may order the parents and student to do a number of things, including directing the student to attend school or directing the parents of a student to send the student to school. An order of the Attendance Board, when filed with the clerk of the Court of Queen’s Bench, has the same force and effect as if the order were an order of that Court.

Children may be exempted, by parental request, from two components of the health program: Theme V, Human Sexuality; and the Child Abuse Prevention Unit. Physical education exemptions are as outlined in this guide.

For further information on exemptions by parental request, see section 8 of the School Act.

Suspension and Expulsion of Students

Principals and teachers should be aware of the relationship among the code of student conduct, section 7, and suspension of students, section 19 and expulsion of students, section 19.1. Students and parents should also be provided with the information contained in these sections in order to familiarize themselves with what is acceptable for student conduct and the consequences, to both students and parents, should students fail to comply.

Section 1 of the School Act states under Interpretation: In this Act

- “suspend” means to remove a student:
  - from school
  - from one or more class periods, courses or education programs, or
– from riding in a school bus for a period of 10 school days or less in accordance with section 19.

• “expel” means to remove a student:
  – from school
  – from one or more courses or education programs, or
  – from riding in a school bus for a period of more than 10 school days in accordance with section 19.1.

Suspension

**[School Act, Section 19]**

- A teacher or a principal may suspend a student in accordance with subsection (2) or (3) if in the opinion of the teacher or principal:
  – the student has failed to comply with section 7, or
  – the student’s conduct is injurious to the physical or mental well-being of others in the school.

- A teacher may suspend a student from one class period.

- A principal may suspend a student:
  – from school
  – from one or more class periods, courses or education programs, or
  – from riding in a school bus.

- A principal may reinstate a student suspended under subsection (2) or (3).

- When a student is suspended under subsection (3), the principal shall:
  – forthwith inform the student’s parent of the suspension
  – report in writing to the student’s parent all the circumstances respecting the suspension, and
  – if requested, provide an opportunity to meet with the student’s parent, and the student if the student is 16 years of age or older, to discuss the reasonableness of the suspension.

- If the student is not to be reinstated within 5 school days of the date of the suspension, the principal shall:
  – forthwith inform the board of the suspension, and
  – report in writing to the board all the circumstances respecting the suspension and the principal’s recommendations

and the student remains suspended until the board has made a decision under subsection (8).
• The principal may recommend that the board expel the student if:
  – the student has displayed an attitude of wilful, blatant and repeated refusal to comply with section 7, or
  – the student’s conduct is injurious to the physical or mental well-being of others in the school.
• The board shall within 10 school days of the date of the suspension:
  – reinstate the student, or
  – expel the student from school in accordance with section 19.1.
• Before the board makes a decision under subsection (8), the student and the student’s parent may make representations to the board with respect to the principal’s recommendation to expel the student.

Expulsion

[School Act, Section 19.1]

• On considering the report provided to it under section 19(6)(b) and any representations made to it under section 19(9), the board may expel the student if:
  – the principal has recommended that the board expel the student, and
  – the student has been offered another education program by the board.
• An expulsion must be for a period of more than 10 school days.
• When a student is expelled under this section, the board shall forthwith notify, in writing, the student’s parent, and the student if the student is 16 years of age or older:
  – of the expulsion, and
  – of the right to request a review under section 104.
• The board may re-enrol a student who has been expelled.

Expulsion cannot be used indefinitely to deny an eligible student access to an education program. When addressing suspensions or expulsions, administrators also need to consider the following sections of the School Act:

• section 3, the right of access to an education
• section 8(3)(c,d), excused from compulsory attendance
• section 28(1), the responsibility of a board to provide resident students with an education program.
Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual

Policy Introduction

The Alberta Learning Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual contains information that affects the operation of schools and has been developed for school boards, charter school boards, private schools and ECS private operators, for the following purposes:

- to communicate key, Alberta Learning policies
- to provide direction to school boards and ECS private operators who wish to access provincial resources
- to provide school boards and ECS private operators with legislation, regulations, policies and procedures.

Schools operate under the jurisdiction of the school authority. All actions undertaken by the principal, as referenced in this guide, shall be in accordance with school authority policy. Local policies and procedures shall be consistent with the requirements of Alberta Learning.

Most of the regulations and policies derive their authority from the School Act and impart Alberta Learning’s philosophy. They provide direction to the educational system, support the rights of students and parents, and encourage flexibility at the local level. The Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual, which is updated regularly, can be found at the Alberta Learning web site under Kindergarten to Grade 12 and then Legislation, Regulations and Policies.
Accountability in Education Policies

Accountability is the obligation to answer for the execution of assigned responsibilities. Alberta Learning and school authorities are accountable for ensuring that the highest quality of education is provided for students in the province.

The accountability process for Alberta’s public, separate, charter and funded private schools includes requirements for school authorities as embodied in the following policies:

- Policy 2.1.1 School Authority Accountability
- Policy 2.1.2 Student Evaluation
- Policy 2.1.3 Use and Reporting of Results on Provincial Assessments
- Policy 2.1.4 School Superintendents
- Policy 2.1.5 Teacher Growth, Supervision and Evaluation
- Policy 2.1.6 School Authority Financial Accountability and Audits.

Ministerial Orders

Teaching Quality Standard Applicable to the Provision of Basic Education in Alberta

The Teaching Quality Ministerial Order:

- includes a standard of practice expected of teachers
- lists the knowledge, skills and attributes teachers are expected to possess and practise.

The teaching quality standard and description:

- focus teaching on optimum learning by students
- reflect a professional model of teaching
- expect that teachers exercise reasoned professional judgement in their practices
- include the knowledge, skills and attributes that teachers are expected to possess when they first enter the classroom and when they qualify for permanent professional teacher certification two years later
- help school jurisdictions develop local teacher evaluation policies.

Excerpted from Ministerial Order No. 016/97

Quality teaching occurs when the teacher’s ongoing analysis of the context, and the teacher’s decisions about which pedagogical knowledge and abilities apply, result in optimum learning by students.
Regulations
Introduction

The following subsections provide a synopsis of those regulations that are relevant to the operation of school programs. For the complete regulations, refer to the *Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual*. The sections of the *School Act* to which these regulations refer, and the regulation numbers, are noted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Regulation Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charter Schools</td>
<td>Division 2.1</td>
<td>Alta. Reg. 136/95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter School regulation</td>
<td>Section 24(3)</td>
<td>Alta. Reg. 35/89, Amended A.R. 391/93, Amended A.R. 74/97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language of Instruction</td>
<td>Section 5(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Charter Schools

The Charter School regulation addresses the definition of and the maximum number of charter schools in the province. It also outlines the application for and approval or rejection of charter school status, contents of a proposed charter, charter renewal, charter amendment, and charter repeal.

Early Childhood Services

This regulation sets out the requirements for the operation of early childhood services programs and includes information on safety standards, programs, policies, record keeping, financial reporting and insurance.

Home Education

This regulation recognizes a parent’s right to choose a home education program, provided the program meets the requirements of the regulation and is under the supervision of a board or an accredited private school.

The regulation provides parents with alternatives in regard to supervision. They may notify their supervising board or supervising private school of their desire to educate their child at home.

Language of Instruction

This regulation, still under development, addresses the right to a French language education in accordance with section 23 of the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*. 
**Practice Review of Teachers**  
Section 25(3)(a)  
Section 75.1(1)  
Alta. Reg. 4/99

This regulation provides an orderly process by which complaints about the unskilled or incompetent teaching practices of a teacher can be investigated and acted upon in cases where the local process has failed. This includes conduct by teachers not subject to the discipline procedure of the *Teaching Profession Act*. The regulation includes a process for initiating complaints and conducting investigations, hearings and appeals.

**Private Schools**  
Section 22(6)  
Alta. Reg. 190/2000

Section 22(1) and (2) set out the requirements for registered and accredited private schools.

The regulation addresses the application for registration and accreditation; the required programs for funded private schools; the additional records to be kept by private schools; rules for discipline, suspension and expulsion; required notices; school policies; required insurance; and financial reporting provisions.

This regulation also requires private schools, among other obligations, to complete an Annual Operational Plan (AOP) form; keep student records; to ensure student records follow the student when the student changes schools; and make rules for discipline, suspension and expulsion.

**Student Evaluation**  
Section 25(3)(c)  
Alta. Reg. 169/98

This regulation describes how provincial tests, examinations or other methods of evaluating a student’s achievement are conducted. It provides for a directive to be issued outlining Alberta Learning’s administrative and procedural requirements for evaluating students.

The regulation also covers: security of evaluation materials; eligibility of students to write provincial tests; student conduct resulting in eviction or invalidation and related objection and appeal procedures; review of evaluation results and an appeal process; ministerial determination of fees and the use of evaluation results.

**Student Record**  
Section 18(8)  
Alta. Reg. 71/99

This regulation itemizes what the student record, established and maintained by the school board, shall and shall not contain, states the length of time a record must be retained, the disposal and destruction of records, what happens when a student transfers to another school, and regulation compliance. It also addresses right of access to a record and the disclosure of information in accordance with the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act*. 
Legal Resources

Legal resources are approved by the Minister or Deputy Minister and are designed to communicate Alberta Learning requirements as set forth in provincial legislation, regulations, policies or programs. Schools should have current copies of the following documents:

- *Funding Manual for School Authorities*
- *Guide to Education: ECS to Grade 12*
- *Guide to Education for Special Needs*
- *Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual*
- Programs of Study (Elementary Schools and/or Junior High Schools and/or Senior High Schools)
  - *Kindergarten Program Statement* (for schools with Kindergarten)
- *School Act.*

All of the above documents are available on the Alberta Learning web site at <www.learning.gov.ab.ca>.
PROGRAM PLANNING:
Programs of Study

Programs of Study

The following programs of study are prescribed by order of the minister pursuant to section 25(1) of the School Act.

- Program of Studies: Elementary Schools
- Program of Studies: Junior High Schools
- Program of Studies: Senior High Schools

Mandatory requirements for programs and courses are outlined in the programs or courses of study, each of which contains the following components:

- Program Rationale and Philosophy
- Outcomes
  - General Outcomes
  - Specific Outcomes.

Alberta Learning develops programs of study in both English and French. Alberta Learning recognizes that English and French are official languages of Canada and that Canadian citizens belonging to the French-language minority in Alberta have the right to have their children educated in French according to section 23 of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms and section 5 of the Alberta School Act.

Learning Resources

All authorized learning and teaching resources available for purchase are listed in the Learning Resources Centre (LRC) Buyers Guide, in print, and electronically through the LRC web site at <www.lrc.learning.gov.ab.ca>. Also, all authorized resources are listed at the Alberta Learning web site under Kindergarten to Grade 12, Curriculum, and Curriculum Resources.
ECS to Grade 9
Programming

Early Childhood Services

Early childhood is a particularly significant period in human development, and the Early Childhood Services (ECS) programs provide services to address the developmental needs of children before they enter Grade 1. In ECS programs, young children participate as active partners in learning, build a set of shared experiences and develop knowledge, skills and attitudes that prepare them for subsequent learning.

ECS programs are voluntary programs, which may be offered by school boards, private schools and private ECS operators.

Kindergarten

Kindergarten, as part of the ECS programs, is intended for children in the one year prior to entry into Grade 1 and shall be planned, implemented and evaluated on the basis of the program of studies outlined in the document Kindergarten Program Statement (Revised September 2000).

The Kindergarten Program Statement, available from the Curriculum Branch, or for viewing and downloading from the Alberta Learning web site, describes the learning achievement that helps prepare children for entry into Grade 1 and provides them with a foundation for later success. The statement is the basis for all ECS programs funded by the province.
Where Kindergarten programs are offered, approved operators/schools shall provide access to at least 475 hours of instructional program activities for each child in a centre during a fiscal year, or at least 22 in-home visits of one-and-a-half hours duration or more (child must be in attendance) to each child in an in-home program during a fiscal year, or the equivalent in a combination of centre hours and in-home visits.

Instructional programming time of 475 hours includes:

- time scheduled for purposes of instruction
- other student activities where direct student–teacher interaction and supervision are maintained.

An operator/school may use a maximum of 35 hours of instructional time for activities, such as:

- “transitional” home visits
- staggered entry
- small group days
- demonstration of child learning in child–parent–teacher conferences (child must be in attendance)

that promote the transition of children from home to school, and encourage communication and relationship building.

Instructional programming time of 475 hours does not include:

- teacher convention
- professional development days
- teacher planning days
- staff meetings
- statutory and school authority-declared holidays
- lunch breaks
- recesses
- time taken for the registration of students.

The time dedicated toward “transitional home visits,” of 30 to 60 minutes in duration, be cumulative and contribute toward the total number of instructional hours. These home visits support transition from home to school, including meeting the parents/guardians and providing orientation about the program or for following up on child progress.
Instructional time does not include:

- teacher convention
- professional development days
- parent–teacher interview days
- teacher planning days
- staff meetings
- statutory and school authority-declared holidays
- lunch breaks
- breaks between classes
- recesses
- time taken for the registration of students
- extracurricular activities.

Access to Instruction
Grade 1 to Grade 9

To ensure equitable access of opportunity for Grade 1 to Grade 9 students, a minimum number of instructional hours are specified. The organization of schools at these grade levels is the responsibility of the school authority.

In accordance with section 25(1)(c) of the School Act, and to allow for a balanced program that leads to the student learning outcomes indicated in the description of Basic Education, schools are required to ensure that Grade 2 to Grade 9 students have access to 950 hours of instruction per year in each grade. For Grade 1, alternative minimum times enabling a smooth transition from ECS are permissible.

Policy 1.5.3, Languages Other Than French or English, states that partial immersion (bilingual) program means a program in which a language other than English or French is used as the language of instruction, to a maximum of 50 per cent of the instructional day. In offering a partial immersion (bilingual program), boards:

- must ensure that students also have opportunity to acquire competence in all English language arts skills to meet graduation requirements
- have the responsibility of deciding the amount of time needed in all subject areas from Kindergarten to Grade 12, providing the instruction time is consistent with the direction in this guide.

Organizing Instructional Time

The following requirements and considerations apply.

- All students must be provided access to a specified number of hours of instructional service. See the Kindergarten Minimum Hours and Access to Instruction Grade 1 to Grade 9 in this section.
Subject to the above requirement, decisions on the organization and scheduling of instructional time are a board matter and should be flexible enough on a daily, weekly and yearly basis to meet the learning needs of students; e.g., block planning, artist in residence.

Organization for instruction may be based on an integrated programming model in which the outcomes from two or more subject areas are addressed within a common time block.

All students should be provided sufficient opportunity to achieve the outcomes outlined in the programs of study. To assist schools in planning, recommendations regarding the apportioning of instructional time for required and optional subjects are provided in the subsections that follow.

## Elementary Program

In planning for instruction in the elementary grades, the following percentage time allocations for the school year are recommended for required and optional subject areas. Individual students may require varying times to meet the learning outcomes in each subject area.

### Percentage Time Allocations Recommended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Areas</th>
<th>Grade 1 and Grade 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English Instruction Percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language Arts(^1)</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Français(^2)</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Music</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) is a core program infused within core curricula in English language arts, mathematics, science and social studies at all grade levels.

| Time for optional subjects (e.g., second languages, drama, religious instruction), Information and Communication Technology outcomes not integrated with a core subject, or additional allocations to the core subjects listed above. | 15% | 15% |

\(^1\) French language arts is taught in French immersion programs.

\(^2\) Français is taught in francophone programs.
The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) curriculum identifies the technology outcomes that students should achieve by the end of grade 3, 6, 9 and 12. Schools have three years, from September 2000 to June 2003, to phase in the program. The outcomes provide a basic technology curriculum for students so that they are prepared for the workplace, further studies and lifelong learning. Technology has become an essential skill in almost every area of human endeavour. Students need to have these basic skills along with the skills found in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies. Although the technology outcomes form a program of studies, they are not intended to be taught as a standalone course, but rather within the context of other subject areas being studied. All school authorities were required to have an ICT curriculum implementation plan in place by September 2000 that takes into consideration how the ICT outcomes will be addressed within grade levels and within specific subjects.
### Elementary Program

**Optional Subjects**

At the elementary level, programming may include one or more optional subjects. Optional subjects are those parts of the elementary school program that are based on outcomes other than those outlined for core subjects.

Optional subjects may be developed and approved at the local level, as per section 44(1)(a) of the *School Act*. The following are optional subjects for which outcomes have been developed at the provincial level.

- Blackfoot Language and Culture Program
- Cree Language and Culture Program
- Drama
- French as a Second Language
- Ukrainian Language Arts

### Early Literacy Initiative

The Early Literacy Initiative (ELI) addresses the needs of children in Early Childhood Services (ECS) programs and students in Grade 1 and Grade 2 who are experiencing difficulties in developing reading readiness and early literacy skills. The initiative provides school authorities with additional human resources that may be flexibly deployed, as long as the ultimate benefit of any assignment serves to enhance the literacy skills of those identified as being at risk. The ELI also provides funding for resources, as well as inservices for teachers and other staff deployed as part of the program.

For more information about the Early Literacy Initiative, see the *Funding Manual for School Authorities: A Manual for School Jurisdictions, Private Schools and Private ECS Operators*, or contact the Special Programs Branch.

### Junior High

**Instructional Time**

At the junior high level, schools must provide access to 950 hours of instruction per year in each grade.

**Program**

The primary consideration that schools need to take into account when organizing for instruction, is to provide their students with an opportunity to meet all of the requirements of a basic education. The junior high school program should be organized within the context of the outcomes included in the Vision, Mission and Basic Education section.
A course in junior high school represents a set of specific knowledge, skills and attitudes. Most students can achieve these in the recommended times. It is recognized that some students can acquire the knowledge, skills and attitudes specified in a course of studies in less than the recommended time, while others may require more time.

**Recommended Time Allotments for the Required Junior High School Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Areas</th>
<th>Hours, or More, Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language Arts and English Language Arts Français and English Language Arts</td>
<td>(250)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Courses</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Personal Life Skills</td>
<td>...............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>...............................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. French language arts is taught in French immersion programs.
2. Français is taught in francophone programs.
3. Health and Personal Life Skills is a required course, but it is not necessary to offer this course each year. Therefore, it is recommended that Health and Personal Life Skills be offered for 150 hours or more over the three years, Grade 7 through Grade 9.
4. Information and Communication Technology (ICT) is a core program infused within core curricula in English language arts, mathematics, science and social studies at all grade levels.

For schools offering instruction in a language other than English or French (*School Act*, section 6), the above time recommendations for core courses apply. In addition to English language arts, it is recommended there be a minimum of 150 hours of language arts in the language of instruction.
Information and Communication Technology

The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) curriculum identifies the technology outcomes that students should achieve by the end of grade 3, 6, 9 and 12. Schools have three years, from September 2000 to June 2003, to phase in the program. The outcomes provide a basic technology curriculum for students so that they are prepared for the workplace, further studies and lifelong learning. Technology has become an essential skill in almost every area of human endeavour. Students need to have these basic skills along with the skills found in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies. Although the technology outcomes form a program of studies, they are not intended to be taught as a standalone course, but rather within the context of other subject areas being studied. All school authorities were required to have an ICT curriculum implementation plan in place by September 2000 that takes into consideration how the ICT outcomes will be addressed within grade levels and within specific subjects.

Junior High Optional Courses

Schools shall offer two provincially authorized optional courses except where instruction in a language other than English (School Act, sections 5 and 6) is offered, then only one provincially authorized optional course is required.

Optional courses help students achieve the outcomes outlined in the Vision, Mission and Basic Education section. Also, optional courses reinforce learnings in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies, as well as address learnings in other subject areas.

Sequencing

Students should be encouraged to continue in Grade 8 and Grade 9 with at least one of the optional courses selected in Grade 7.

Optional Courses

The optional courses are categorized as follows.

Aboriginal Languages
- Blackfoot Language and Culture Program
- Cree Language and Culture Program

Career and Technology Studies
- Introductory level courses for all CTS strands are considered appropriate for junior high school students.

Environmental and Outdoor Education

Ethics
- This course may be offered in Grade 7, Grade 8 or Grade 9.
Fine and Performing Arts
  - Art
  - Drama
  - Music
    - Choral
    - General
    - Instrumental

Locally Developed/Acquired and Locally Authorized Optional Courses

Religious Studies
  - Religious studies may be offered at the discretion of the local school board, under section 33 of the School Act.

Second Languages
  - French
  - German
  - Ukrainian

- French as a Second Language and French Language Immersion Policy 1.5.2 in the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual states that since French is one of Canada’s official languages … Alberta Learning encourages opportunities for all Alberta students to learn French by making available French immersion programs, French second language courses and related services.

French as a Second Language: French as a second language (FSL) is a program in which the French language is taught as a subject, often between 30 and 40 minutes a day, to help students develop French language communication skills, knowledge and cultural awareness.

For more information, see under French Language in the Courses and Programs section.

The French as a second language program is organized into three language proficiency levels: Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced. Each of these proficiency levels is then further divided into three sublevels. Students start at the Beginning level and progress through the Beginning 1, Beginning 2 and Beginning 3 sublevels and then continue with the Intermediate 4, 5 and 6 sublevels. Students may take several years to reach Beginning level 3 or Intermediate level 6 proficiency, depending on the amount of instructional time accessed and the type of program delivery.
Junior high schools may offer a Beginning level or an Intermediate level FSL program. A Beginning level program is for students who:

- start to learn FSL in junior high school
- continue a Beginning level program from elementary school.

An Intermediate level program is for students who:

- have attained the outcomes of the Beginning level program in elementary school—a minimum of 250 hours of instruction in FSL prior to junior high school.

**Boards offering French immersion and French as a second language programs shall develop, keep current and implement written policy and procedures consistent with provincial policies and procedures.**

To assist with the assessment and placement of students who have taken FSL in elementary schools, see *French as a Second Language – Evaluation Resource Package – Model Tests for the Beginning Levels 1, 2, 3 in Elementary Schools/Français langue seconde – Trousse d’évaluation – Tests modèles pour les niveaux Débutant 1, 2, 3 des écoles élémentaires.*

**Note:** Junior high schools may offer the Beginning level program in junior high school for 5 senior high school credits and a final mark in French 10. Students who take the Beginning level program for senior high school credits should receive at least 225 hours of FSL instruction over the three years of junior high school. The final assessment in FSL in junior high school is to cover the outcomes of the French 10 program of studies in all knowledge, skills and attitudes.

The senior high school principal may accept a recommendation from the junior high school principal that a student has successfully completed the equivalent of French 10 and should receive 5 credits and a final mark. French 10 then can be included when reporting student achievement through the normal student records system. The French 10 mark will also be included in the student’s transcript.

Students successfully completing French 10 in junior high school are to be placed in French 20 in senior high school.
**Note:** Junior high schools may offer the Intermediate level program in junior high school for 5 senior high school credits and a final mark in French 20. Students who take the Intermediate level program for senior high school credits should receive at least 225 hours of FSL instruction over the three years of junior high school. The final assessment in FSL in junior high school is to cover the outcomes of the French 20 program of studies in all knowledge, skills and attitudes.

The senior high school principal may accept a recommendation from the junior high school principal that a student has successfully completed the equivalent of French 20 and should receive 5 credits and a final mark. French 20 then can be included when reporting student achievement through the normal student records system. The French 20 mark will also be included in the student’s transcript.

Students successfully completing the French 20 program in junior high school are to be placed in French 30 in senior high school.

For more information about French 10 and/or French 20 offered at the junior high school level, see under Senior High School Courses and Credits for Junior High School Students in the Student Placement and Promotion section.

- **Other Second Language Courses:** The junior high school German program may be offered in any of Grade 7, Grade 8 or Grade 9. A Ukrainian as a second language program also is available for students beginning the study of this language in Grade 7.

The Government of Alberta has recognized the multicultural nature of the province through the Alberta *Human Rights, Citizenship and Multiculturalism Act*, 1996 and the *Language Education Policy for Alberta*, 1988. Accordingly, Alberta Learning encourages school authorities to develop second language courses to meet the needs of the local community when such courses are not available as provincially authorized courses. Guidelines and procedures for the development and authorization of these second language courses are contained in the *Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual*.

For more information, contact the Curriculum Branch.
### Planning
#### Junior High Course Selections
A student’s choice of programs is subject to approval of the principal, except where a student (age 16 or over) elects to take distance learning courses. Steps should be taken to ensure parents understand and concur with their children’s course selections. Principals should ensure students are made aware of special programs available to meet their individual educational needs. Francophone education is addressed in the French edition of this guide, *Guide de l’éducation*. Aboriginal students may access resources and programs designed to reflect and respect their cultures.

### Planning in Junior High for Senior High Programs
Students should be provided with assistance in planning their high school programs. Certain courses are required for an Alberta High School Diploma or a Certificate of Achievement. Some Grade 10 courses are prerequisites for more advanced high school courses. When junior high school students are planning their Grade 10 programs, all students and parents should become familiar with the guidelines in order to avoid possible difficulties in the later high school years. Also see under Student Information Needs in the Senior High School Programming section.

For mathematics, students need to focus on their strengths and determine what they are likely to do after Grade 12. The main difference between the applied and pure sequences in senior high school is the approach to problem solving—different concepts and methods are used to solve mathematical problems. If students have an aptitude for solving problems, using numerical reasoning or geometry, they would do better in applied mathematics. If they have an aptitude for theory and algebra, they should consider pure mathematics. Some areas of post-secondary study require pure mathematics. Also see under Assisting in Student Planning in the Senior High School Programming section.

When assisting students in planning their programs, junior high school staff should ensure that students discuss their proposed programs with their parents and keep in mind the credit requirements for graduation from senior high school.

### Career Plans
Schools are encouraged to require students to develop a program and career plan beginning in junior high school. The plan should be updated annually and signed off annually by the parents and the principal.
Senior High School Programming

School Organization

Schools must ensure that students have access to a minimum of 1000 hours of instruction per school year.

School jurisdictions are to develop methods of school organization and program delivery that best meet the needs of their students. Jurisdictions are encouraged to adopt alternatives to the current Carnegie Unit organizational and scheduling model. The development of 1-credit course offerings in career and technology studies (CTS), the increased participation in off-campus and outreach programs, and the increased enrollments in blended programs and virtual schools, means there is greater flexibility in course offerings and delivery methods for students. All delivery methods must ensure that the needs and the best interests of individual students are taken into consideration.

A credit at the senior high school level represents course-specific knowledge, skills and attitudes. One credit is defined as being equal to 25 hours of instruction, within which most students can achieve a credit. However, it also is recognized that some students can acquire the knowledge, skills and attitudes specified for 1 credit in a course of studies in less than 25 hours, while others may require more time.

Whatever methods of school organization are adopted, students must have access to instruction that is focused on the outcomes of the courses they have chosen and be evaluated on that basis.
Any method of delivery must ensure that each student has access to at least 25 hours of instruction per high school credit. Exceptions to this requirement are:

- all 3-credit courses require a minimum of 62.5 hours for each course, including Work Experience 15, 25 and 35 and Special Projects 10, 20 and 30
- schools can deliver a block of three, 1-credit CTS courses for 62.5 hours; however, schools must ensure that students meet all of the outcomes of each 1-credit course. CTS courses will be funded at one credit enrollment unit for each 1-credit course
- summer, evening and weekend credit courses must provide access to instruction of at least 16 hours per credit. The exceptions are Work Experience 15, 25 and 35, Special Projects 10, 20 and 30 and the Registered Apprenticeship Program courses, which require 25 hours of access to instruction per credit. Three-credit courses in Work Experience 15, 25 and 35 and Special Projects 10, 20 and 30 will be offered for 62.5 hours and funded at 2.5 credit enrollment units.


**Definition of Instruction**

Instruction means:

- interaction between teachers and students, either face to face or using telecommunications technology, for the purpose of teaching, assessing student achievement of outcomes and related activities, including tutorials, discussion groups and learning skill centres
- teacher monitoring of progress in self-directed packages, independent study, computer-assisted learning and/or classroom learning
- presentations for and by students, workplace learning and other learning activities supervised by a certificated teacher when such activities are focused on outcomes in an approved program of studies.

**Access to Instruction**

Access to instruction means:

- certificated teachers are assigned to deliver or supervise the instruction
- the instruction, and evaluation of performance, is based on the outcomes in an approved program of studies
- there are designated times when teachers are available to the students
Students know, prior to enrolling in courses, how and when they will be able to access the instructional expertise of teachers.

Instructional time includes time scheduled for purposes of instruction, examinations and other student activities where student–teacher interaction and supervision are maintained.

Instructional time does not include teacher convention days, professional development days, parent–teacher interview days, teacher planning days, staff meetings, statutory and school authority-declared holidays, lunch breaks, breaks between classes, supervised study halls, time taken for the registration of students or extracurricular activities.

### Access to Instruction for Integrated CTS Courses

Schools may integrate CTS courses with non-CTS courses when the integration provides opportunities to apply the course content in a practical and career-related context.

### Offering a CTS Course with a Non-CTS Course

When schools integrate a CTS course with a non-CTS course the following shall apply:

- the teachers who provide or supervise the instruction are certificated and knowledgeable about both the CTS and non-CTS course
- prior to registration, schools provide information to parents and students about the philosophy of each of the integrated courses, the outcomes of each of the integrated courses and how student learning will be assessed in each of the integrated courses
- information and counselling services make clear that registration in an integrated course is optional
- students have access to a minimum of 25 hours of instruction per credit
- teachers offer each of the integrated courses in accordance with the approved programs of study
- students meet the standards specified in the 1-credit CTS course for all outcomes within that 1-credit course in order for a teacher to provide a passing grade in the CTS component
- the CTS course and the non-CTS course must be graded separately, and credits must be awarded and reported separately
- if a CTS course is being integrated with a non-CTS course, then any prerequisite to the CTS course must be met first
• a student who has already gained credit in the integrated 1-credit CTS course is not eligible to earn another credit for the same 1-credit CTS course.

Examples of Practices for Offering a CTS Course with a Non-CTS Course

Acceptable

The following practices would provide appropriate access to instruction:

- students know precisely how, when and where a certificated teacher, who is knowledgeable in the CTS course, is accessible on a scheduled basis
- certificated teachers supervise independent study and provide guidance as required.

Unacceptable

The following practices are not considered to be appropriate access to instruction:

- the teacher providing access to instruction is not knowledgeable in the course or is not assigned to teach the course; e.g., study hall supervisor, librarian, testing centre supervisor
- students do independent study or research with no teacher available to provide guided practice and to evaluate student achievement of outcomes in the CTS course.

Program Organization

Priority should be given to offering a senior high school program that enables students to:

- meet diploma requirements (see the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section) and earn a minimum of 100 credits in three years
- have some opportunity to take optional courses
- enter post-secondary institutions or seek employment.

Assisting in Student Planning

Certain courses are mandatory in order to meet diploma and certificate requirements. Some Grade 10 courses are prerequisites for more advanced senior high school courses. In order to avoid possible difficulties in later senior high school years, principals should ensure that students planning their Grade 10 programs are familiar with the guidelines.

Upon entry into senior high school, students registering in either Applied Mathematics 10 or Pure Mathematics 10 should have passed Mathematics 9. Students who have not been successful in Mathematics 9 can take either Mathematics 14, which leads to Mathematics 24, or register in Mathematics Preparation 10. Successful completion of Mathematics Preparation 10 leads to either of Applied Mathematics 10 or Pure Mathematics 10 or Mathematics 24.
Principals are urged to ensure that credits to be earned are recorded correctly and checked carefully at the school level. For more information about these procedures, see under the Learning Information Exchange Services in the Instructional Delivery section.

### Focused, Articulated Programming

Some school systems have worked in cooperation with local post-secondary institutions and employers to develop high school programming that articulates with a variety of programs in colleges and technical institutes, as well as meeting the requirements of the Alberta High School Diploma. This programming is focused in that it combines a selection of interrelated CTS courses with appropriate academic courses and off-campus learning. Many school systems use the term “Tech Prep” to describe such programming. Alberta Learning encourages these local initiatives.

For more information, contact the Curriculum Branch.

### Student Information Needs

- Also see under Planning in Junior High for Senior High Programs in the ECS to Grade 9 Programming section.

- Students should be given assistance in planning their senior high school programs. Steps also should be taken to secure parents’ understanding of and concurrence with their children’s registrations.

- In planning a program, schools should ensure that students keep in mind the requirements for a diploma or a certificate as outlined in this guide.

- In addition to graduation requirements, a student’s choice of subjects in senior high school may be governed by requirements adopted by the school authority that has jurisdiction over the student, provided that these requirements do not contravene the provisions of this guide.

In providing assistance to students planning their programs, care should be taken to ensure that such programs enable each student to attain the aim of either meeting entry requirements for post-secondary programs or acquiring the knowledge, skills and attitudes that will facilitate direct career entry. Also see Focused, Articulated Programming in this section.
• Students under age 16 may take distance learning courses from the Alberta Distance Learning Centre, subject to approval of the principal. Students aged 16 or over do not require approval of the principal to take distance learning courses.

For more information about the Alberta Distance Learning Centre, see the Instructional Delivery section.

• Students should be made aware of special programs that are available to meet their individual needs or the needs of their community.

• Students eligible under section 5 of the School Act have the opportunity to complete most of their core course work in French, with the exception of English language arts requirements.

• Aboriginal students also may access resources and programs that are designed to meet their needs and to further their knowledge of Aboriginal languages and cultures. The Native Education Policy 3.6.3 is in the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual.

Scholarships

All students should be made aware of the requirements for the Alexander Rutherford Scholarships for High School Achievement.

These scholarships are awarded to students achieving an average of 80% or higher in five designated subjects in each of Grade 10, Grade 11 and Grade 12. CTS courses may be used to meet the eligibility requirements for Grade 10 and Grade 11 only. Also see Percentages and Letter Gradings in this section.

Also, the top ten Alberta students graduating from Grade 12, as determined solely on the basis of diploma examination results in English Language Arts 30 or Français 30, Social Studies 30, and three other diploma examination subjects, are recognized as “Rutherford Scholars.”

For more information, contact the Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund.
Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP) Scholarship

The Alberta Apprenticeship and Industry Training Board Registered Apprenticeship Program Scholarship—known as the RAP Scholarship—recognizes annually the academic and trade-related accomplishments of up to 50 senior high school students who are taking part in the Registered Apprenticeship Program. This scholarship provides them with $1000 toward the costs of continuing into regular apprenticeship programs.

To qualify for the scholarship, RAP apprentices must:

- have plans to continue into a regular apprenticeship program
- achieve an Alberta High School Diploma or Certificate of Achievement
- have completed a minimum of 250 hours of work experience in RAP
- get a recommendation from an employer, supervisor or journeyman stating that they should continue in the apprenticeship program with the goal of becoming a Certified Journeyman.

Nominated apprentices will be asked to provide:

- a personal statement of purpose indicating why he or she is a “good fit” for a career in a trade
- a senior high school transcript
- any additional comments from an employer, supervisor or journeyman.

The RAP Scholarship will be administered through the Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund. Additional information about the Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund, and its awards, is available on the Internet at <www.alis.gov.ab.ca/scholarships>.

For more information, contact the Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund.

General Requirements for Admission to Post-secondary Educational Institutions

Possession of an Alberta high school diploma or certificate does not necessarily guarantee admission to a post-secondary institution. Students who intend to enter a post-secondary institution should be advised, as early as Grade 10, to check the calendars of these institutions for admission requirements, and they should plan their senior high school programs accordingly. Information about post-secondary institutions can be found on the Alberta Learning Information Service (ALIS) web site at <www.alis.gov.ab.ca>. 
For planning high school occupational and career and technology studies programs for articulation with the Apprenticeship and Industry Training Division programs, see Apprenticeship Articulation under Career and Technology Studies in the Courses and Programs section.

Percentages and Letter Gradings

Marks are to be submitted to Alberta Learning in percentages. Physical Education 10, taken through a home education program, may be submitted as a pass or a fail.

Evaluations of course work completed outside of Alberta in schools recognized by the minister, whenever possible, are to be reported in percentages that conform to the Alberta scale below, or may be reported as a pass or a fail.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage Scale</th>
<th>Letter Grading</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80 – 100</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 – 79</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 – 64</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 49</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Alexander Rutherford Scholarships for High School Achievement require that achievement and evaluation in completed courses be reported in percentages. Subjects in which achievement is reported by letter grade are not considered in the calculation of averages by the scholarship fund administrators. Also see Scholarships in this section.

For more information, contact the Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund.

High School Summer, Evening and Weekend Programs

Summer, evening and weekend programs for senior high school students may be offered by boards, accredited private schools and other accredited high schools; e.g., Alberta vocational colleges, private and public colleges.

The requirements noted in this guide apply to all schools offering senior high school summer, evening and weekend programs for credit, with the exception that for these programs, schools must provide access to instruction of at least 16 hours per credit.

The exceptions to the above are that Work Experience 15, 25 and 35, Special Projects 10, 20 and 30 and the Registered Apprenticeship Program courses require 25 hours per credit even when offered in summer, evening or weekend programs.

Three-credit courses in Work Experience 15, 25 and 35 and Special Projects 10, 20 and 30 will be offered for 62.5 hours and funded at 2.5 credit enrollment units.
Courses and Programs

Introduction

This section of the guide provides information primarily about senior high school courses and programs. However, in several instances, references to courses and programs are made for elementary, Kindergarten to Grade 6, and to junior high school, Grade 7 to Grade 9. Such references have been included here to reduce repetitiveness of information.

The areas pertaining to more than senior high school are:

- Career and Technology Studies
- French Immersion Programs
- Information and Communication Technology
- Instructional Time and Funding
- Second Language Programs in Languages Other Than English or French
- Integrated Occupational Program
- Locally Developed Courses
- Mathematics
- Off-campus Education, including Work Study/Community Partnerships
- Physical Education.

Career and Life Management (CALM) 20

CALM 20 may be taken by senior high school students in their Grade 10, Grade 11 or Grade 12 year.

Principals may wish to consider the option of having students take CALM 20 in either their Grade 10 or Grade 12 year, if such students plan to take three sciences, as well as a fine arts or career and technology studies course in Grade 11.
Exemptions

Transfer-in students and mature students may be exempted from the CALM 20 requirement. See under the Grade 12 Exemptions for Transfer-in Students in the Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects section and also the Mature Students section.

Career and Technology Studies

CTS is a competency-based curriculum with an integrated structure that provides increased opportunity for schools to offer programs to meet the needs of students.

CTS is organized into the following 22 strands. Strands are made up of 1-credit courses.

- Agriculture
- Career Transitions
- Communication Technology
- Community Health
- Construction Technologies
- Cosmetology Studies
- Design Studies
- Electro-Technologies
- Energy and Mines
- Enterprise and Innovation
- Fabrication Studies
- Fashion Studies
- Financial Management
- Foods
- Forestry
- Information Processing
- Legal Studies
- Logistics
- Management and Marketing
- Mechanics
- Tourism Studies
- Wildlife

Senior High School Credits for Courses Completed in Junior High School

Some students may complete successfully all of the outcomes for individual CTS courses while in junior high school. The senior high school principal may accept a recommendation from the junior high school principal that a student has completed successfully all of the course outcomes and should be given credit. A mark of “P” for pass, or a percentage grade, may be assigned to the student by the senior high school principal. This course can then be included when reporting student achievement through the normal student records system and will appear on the student’s transcript.

Note 1: Any CTS courses completed in junior high school and recommended for credits in senior high school will not receive credit enrollment unit (CEU) funding.

Note 2: The course challenge provision does not apply to these students.

Reporting Student Achievement

Schools are to report student achievement in CTS with a percentage grade, at the 1-credit course level.

Note: The option of reporting a “P” for pass is available only when credit recommendation is based on course completions in junior high school. All other circumstances require the reporting of a percentage grade.

Apprenticeship Articulation

Articulation agreements have been established with the Automotive Service Technician, Cabinetmaker, Carpenter, Cook, Electrician, Electronic Technician, Hairstylist and Welder trades. Based on these agreements, and a policy on prior learning assessment developed by the Apprenticeship and Industry Training Division of Alberta Learning, students may qualify for a portion of the in-school training component and on-the-job credit for these trades. These students are to have taken the appropriate career and technology studies (CTS) courses and successfully challenged the appropriate theory examinations in the respective trades.

The articulation information regarding practical arts programs and the apprenticeable trades that was previously contained in this guide has been removed. Students who completed the old practical arts courses and wish to pursue an apprenticeship are encouraged to seek more information as indicated below.

Students and their parents should be made aware that admission into apprenticeship programs may not require a high school diploma.

For more information, contact the Apprenticeship and Industry Training Division.

English Language Arts

The new senior high school English language arts programs have resulted in content changes in this guide in the following areas:

- Transfer Points, under English Language Arts, in the Courses and Programs section
- Course Sequence Transfer in the Awarding Course Credits section
- Courses Eligible for Retroactive Credits, under Retroactive Credits, in the Awarding Course Credits section
- Appendix 1: Provincially Authorized Senior High School Courses, Course Codes and Course Names, under Language Arts, English.
English as a Second Language

Senior high schools with students learning English as a second language should refer to the senior high school program of studies. Elementary schools should refer to the Elementary English as a Second Language: Guide to Implementation, 1996, available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre, or for viewing and downloading from the Alberta Learning web site. Junior high schools can find useful information in both of these documents.

For more information, see the English as a Second Language Policy 1.5.1 in the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual, and the Language Education Policy for Alberta, 1988, or contact the Curriculum Branch.

French Language

Language Policy

Boards offering French immersion and French as a second language programs shall develop, keep current and implement written policy and procedures consistent with provincial policies and procedures.

For more information, see under Junior High Optional Courses in the ECS to Grade 9 Programming section. Also see the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual.

French as a Second Language Program

The senior high school French as a second language (FSL) program consists of seven courses:

- French 13 (Beginning French 1/2)
- French 10 (Beginning French 2/3)
- French 20 (Intermediate French 4/5)
- French 30 (Intermediate French 5/6)
- French 31a (Advanced French 7)
- French 31b (Advanced French 8)
- French 31c (Advanced French 9).

The school-leaving standard for FSL is French 30 (Intermediate French 5/6).

When students enter senior high school, they should be placed in FSL courses that correspond to their level of proficiency in FSL. For example, a student who has acquired the skills and knowledge required in Beginning level FSL should be placed in French 20. A student who has completed the equivalent of French 20 in junior high school should be placed in French 30.

Note: To assist with the placement of students in FSL courses, see French as a Second Language: Placement Instruments for Senior High School Courses, Alberta Education, 1998.
French 13 is a course for students who have not taken French prior to senior high school, or for students who have not attained Beginning level 2 proficiency, the prerequisite for French 10.

French as a Second Language Course Challenge

Students planning to use French as one of their courses for Alexander Rutherford scholarship purposes may present a French course (10–20–30/31) at each grade level. Students who go directly into French 31a, 31b or 31c may use one of these courses to meet the Grade 12 scholarship requirements. For these students to meet the Grade 10 and/or Grade 11 scholarship requirements, they would have to challenge French 10 and/or French 20.

Exception

French 13 is excluded from the course challenge and waived prerequisite provisions.

In the assessment process, students perform a number of oral, written and comprehension tasks, and show samples of their work that demonstrate the expected standards for the course being challenged. Student performance and quality of work is to be evaluated by a certificated teacher who has expertise in FSL.

Gifted and Talented Student Programs

[For Senior High Schools]

International Baccalaureate Program,
Advanced Placement Program,
Locally Developed/Acquired and Locally Authorized Optional Courses

Schools are encouraged to challenge capable students beyond the 10–20–30 course sequences. This challenge can be provided through the International Baccalaureate program, or by preparing students to challenge the Advanced Placement program examinations, or by offering locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses. These programs extend the outcomes beyond the provincial 10–20–30 course sequences.

Schools should inform students of the acceptability of International Baccalaureate courses, of the Advanced Placement program, and of locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses for credit and/or advanced placement by post-secondary institutions.

Schools also should inform students that these gifted and talented student programs do not replace the diploma requirements outlined in the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section.
### Green Certificate Program

The Green Certificate Program is administered by Alberta Agriculture, Food and Rural Development. Alberta senior high school students can register in any one of the seven specializations available. Each specialization can be studied at three levels of increasing knowledge and proficiency.

The program is delivered off-campus, and students may earn credits for successfully completing a Green Certificate Program by enrolling in courses in any of the seven available Green Certificate Specializations: Cow–Calf Beef Production, Dairy Production, Feedlot Beef Production, Field Crop Production, Irrigated Field Crop Production, Sheep Production, and Swine Production. Courses in these specializations may be found in Appendix 1.

### Information and Communication Technology

The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) curriculum identifies the technology outcomes that students should achieve by the end of grade 3, 6, 9 and 12. Schools have three years, from September 2000 to June 2003, to phase in the program. The outcomes provide a basic technology curriculum for students so that they are prepared for the workplace, further studies and lifelong learning. Technology has become an essential skill in almost every area of human endeavour. Students need to have these basic skills along with the skills found in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies. Although the technology outcomes form a program of studies, they are not intended to be taught as a standalone course, but rather within the context of other subject areas being studied. All school authorities were required to have an ICT curriculum implementation plan in place by September 2000 that takes into consideration how the ICT outcomes will be addressed within grade levels and within specific subjects.
Instruction in Languages Other than English

Bilingual Programs

According to section 6 of the School Act, a school board may authorize the use of a language other than English or French as a language of instruction. In such cases, “partial immersion (bilingual) program” means a program in which a language other than English or French is used as the language of instruction, to a maximum of 50% of the instructional day. A Ukrainian Language Arts (ECS to Grade 12) program of studies is available provincially. School authorities wishing to develop a language arts program in a language other than English or French should consult the document Framework for a Locally Developed Language Arts Curriculum for a Language Other Than English or French (ECS–Grade 12), 1989.

Francophone Programs

Section 5 of the School Act states that where individuals have rights under section 23 of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms to have their children receive school instruction in French, their children are entitled to receive that instruction in accordance with those rights wherever in the province those rights apply. School jurisdictions should consult the Language Education Policy for Alberta, 1988 and the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual.

For more information, contact the French Language Services Branch.

French Immersion Programs

Instructional Time

According to section 6 of the School Act, a board may authorize the use of French or any other language as a language of instruction. Alberta Learning encourages opportunities for all Alberta students to learn French by making available programs and services for French immersion and French as a second language programs and courses.

Research and experience have demonstrated clearly that student proficiency in the French language is strongly correlated to the amount of time during which French is used as a language of instruction. Recognizing that many local factors may determine the time allocated to instruction in the French language, the following ranges are recommended as supportive of the objectives of French immersion programs.

| Kindergarten | 100% |
| Grades 1 – 2 | 90% – 100% |
| Grades 3 – 6 | 70% – 80% |
| Grades 7 – 9 | 50% – 80% |
| Grades 10 – 12 | 40% – 80% |

Funding

The following table summarizes the minimum number of instructional hours per year, using French as the language of instruction, that are required to qualify for Official Languages in Education program funding and for full-time equivalent (FTE) funding in French immersion/French first language programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French Immersion/ French First Language</th>
<th>Instructional Hours in French for Minimum Program Funding</th>
<th>Instructional Hours in French for Full FTE Funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kindergarten</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades 1 to 6</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades 7 to 9</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades 10 to 12</td>
<td>250 (10 credits)</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

School authorities only receive funding at the French as a second language rate for students who receive less than the above minimum number of instructional hours in French. That is, less than 190 hours in Kindergarten, less than 475 hours in Grade 1 to Grade 6, less than 380 hours in Grade 7 to Grade 9, and less than 250 hours in Grade 10 to Grade 12.

For more information, see the Funding Manual for School Authorities: A Manual for School Jurisdictions, Private Schools and Private ECS Operators.

Second Language Programs in Languages Other than English or French

A “second language course” means a course in which the second language is studied as a subject for the purpose of developing communication skills and cultural awareness.

Second language courses, for senior high school, have been developed provincially for Blackfoot, Cree, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Spanish and Ukrainian.

The Blackfoot and Cree, ECS to Grade 9, Language and Culture programs are intended for students beginning their study of these languages in Grade 1; however, both these programs may be adjusted to meet the learning needs of students who commence their studies in junior high school. Separate Blackfoot 10–20–30 and Cree 10–20–30 programs are also available to senior high school students.
A two-year, junior high school program is available in German. A Ukrainian as a second language program is available for students beginning the study of the Ukrainian language in Grade 7.

Locally Developed Courses in Second Languages

Locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses in second languages are also available. See the Locally Developed/Acquired and Authorized Junior and Senior High School Complementary Courses Policy 1.2.1 in the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual; the Language Education Policy for Alberta, 1998; or contact the Curriculum Branch for more information.

Integrated Occupational Program

The Integrated Occupational Program (IOP) is a five-year program that begins in the Grade 8 year of schooling and continues through the Grade 12 year of schooling. It is for students who demonstrate reading, writing, computational and other levels of achievement below those of their age peers.

The IOP is intended for students who require an integrated program that enhances their academic and occupational competencies as well as their ability to enter into employment and/or continuing education and training. The program provides students with opportunities to acquire, consolidate and expand on knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for successful transfer to regular programs or for progression through the IOP.

The Integrated Occupational Program is available to students in grades 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 in jurisdictions that choose to offer the program. Certificates of Achievement are awarded to those who successfully complete the program. Most students entering the senior high IOP will have completed the junior high IOP. However, students may enter the Integrated Occupational Program in their Grade 10 year.

The following criteria have been established, which, taken together, may help determine student eligibility for the Integrated Occupational Program.

- Age: Students must be 12 years and six months of age or older as of September 1 of the current school year and be entering their Grade 8 year.

- Achievement: Candidates for the Integrated Occupational Program have a range of abilities and interests. Their achievement levels tend to make it difficult for them to experience success in a diploma program.
• Related Factors: Some of the factors that should be considered are: behaviour, motivation, emotional makeup, psychomotor coordination, work habits, attendance, persistence.

• Learning Styles: Candidates benefit from concrete learning experiences.

IOP academic courses focus on the development of knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for everyday living at home, in the community and on the job. IOP occupational courses provide students with the opportunity to apply the knowledge, skills and attitudes developed in academic courses and, at the same time, prepare them for entry-level job opportunities in eight occupational clusters.

The eight occupational clusters are: agribusiness, business and office operations, construction and fabrication, creative arts, natural resources, personal and public services, tourism and hospitality, and transportation. Community partnerships are integral to all IOP courses. See Off-campus Education in this section.


---

Junior High IOP Core and Occupational Courses

A student shall have access to a minimum of 950 hours of instruction at Grade 8 and Grade 9.

• The recommended time allotment for Integrated Occupational Program (IOP) courses is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Core Time</th>
<th>575 hours per year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Occupational Courses Time</td>
<td>225 hours per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified Core and/or Occupational Courses Time</td>
<td>150 hours per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum TOTAL Instructional Time</strong></td>
<td><strong>950 hours per year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• The IOP Occupational Courses consist of Business Education, Personal and Public Services, and Technical/Occupational courses. Both Grade 8 and Grade 9 instruction are to include at least two of these three occupational courses.

• Unspecified time of 150 hours may be used to provide additional instructional time in the IOP academic core courses and/or the occupational courses.
Senior High
IOP Courses

Although academic courses in the Integrated Occupational Program are designated 3-credit courses, schools are encouraged to provide more instructional time than would normally be allocated for a 3-credit course, if this would help to ensure student success.

Some students in the Integrated Occupational Program, upon completion of a Certificate of Achievement, may wish to complete their Alberta High School Diploma as well. Should this occur, 10 credits in a 36-level course from any occupational cluster will satisfy both of the 10-credit requirements for the Alberta High School Diploma. Students who wish to complete the Alberta High School Diploma are expected to satisfy the requirements as outlined in the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section.

Some students in the Integrated Occupational Program may wish to complete an Alberta High School Diploma rather than completing their Certificate of Achievement. These students are expected to meet the specified Alberta High School Diploma graduation requirements.
Locally Developed/Acquired and Authorized Junior and Senior High School Optional Courses

Alberta Learning supports the local development and authorization of junior high school and senior high school optional courses, which do not duplicate provincially authorized courses, to further develop and cultivate the unique interests and abilities of students, to foster educational improvement and excellence through innovation at the local level to meet the unique needs of a local community.

In developing/acquiring instructional materials, school boards should take into account such criteria as curriculum fit, criteria for promoting respect and understanding, appropriateness for student developmental stages and criteria for instructional design.

Instruction in a locally developed course being offered for credit should not commence without the prior approval of the school authority.

Prior to submitting a course outline to the school authority for approval, the course outline is to be forwarded to the Director, Curriculum Branch, for review regarding overlap with provincially authorized curriculum. The review documentation, along with the course outline, is to be filed with the school authority as it considers course approval.

School authorities then forward all completed authorizations and course outlines of credit courses, including second language courses, to the Director, Curriculum Branch, by May 31 for implementation in the first semester of the following school year, or by December 31 for implementation in the second semester of the same school year. Alberta Learning keeps these on file and maintains a locally developed/acquired courses database.

All school authorities wishing to continue offering a locally authorized course need to reauthorize their locally developed/acquired courses or programs every three years. Reauthorizations do not require a review for overlap by the Curriculum Branch.

1 The waiver prerequisite provision does not apply to any locally developed/acquired and locally authorized senior high school optional courses.
School authorities are to inform the Director, Curriculum Branch, of all locally developed/acquired course reauthorizations, including second language courses. New board motions for these reauthorizations also are to be forwarded to the Director, Curriculum Branch, for all courses, including second language courses.

School authorities are responsible for obtaining clearance of copyright and permission to use courses, learning resources and other related materials developed by other school authorities.

For more information on locally developed/acquired and locally authorized junior and senior high school complementary courses, refer to the *Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual*.

### Information on Courses

For current information on what locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses are being offered in the province, contact the Curriculum Branch.

### International Baccalaureate

School authorities offering the International Baccalaureate program are permitted to develop and locally authorize these courses. Only those schools authorized to offer the International Baccalaureate program are permitted to use these courses.

### Religious Studies

Religious studies may be offered at the discretion of the school board under section 33 of the *School Act*.

School authorities requiring the authorization or reauthorization of religious studies courses are to continue following the Locally Developed Religious Studies Courses provision. A description of each course is to be forwarded to the Director, Curriculum Branch.

School authorities wishing to offer locally developed religious studies courses for credit should refer to the Locally Developed Religious Studies Courses provision. These courses continue to require ministerial authorization.

All school authorities wishing to continue offering locally developed religious studies courses for credit need to submit their requests for reauthorization to the Director, Curriculum Branch, every three years.

For more information on locally developed/acquired and locally authorized junior and senior high school optional courses, refer to the *Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual*. 
Mathematics

The senior high school mathematics programs have resulted in content changes in this guide in the following areas:

- Planning in Junior High for Senior High Programs in the ECS to Grade 9 Programming section
- Assisting in Student Planning in the Senior High School Programming section
- 30-level Mathematics
- Transfer Points, under Mathematics, in the Courses and Programs section
- Alberta High School Diploma Graduation Requirements in the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section
- Course Challenge, under Exceptions, in the Awarding Course Credits section
- Waiver of Prerequisites and Credits for Waived Prerequisite Courses, under Exceptions, in the Awarding Course Credits section
- Courses Eligible for Retroactive Credits, under Retroactive Credits, in the Awarding Course Credits section
- Appendix 1: Provincially Authorized Senior High School Courses, Course Codes and Course Names, under Mathematics.

30-level Mathematics

Students will be given credits for both the old Mathematics 30 (course code MAT3200) and the new Pure Mathematics 30 (course code MAT3037) if they have passing marks in both courses. School marks will be blended only with diploma examination marks obtained in the same course.

This will allow students, where local policies permit it, to take a 30-level mathematics course (Pure Mathematics 30) in their own communities, rather than having to travel to a large adult education centre to repeat the old Mathematics 30.

This policy is to be in effect for the 2000–2001 and 2001–2002 school years only.

Mathematics Preparation 10

Mathematics Preparation 10 can be offered in senior high school to those students who have not experienced success in Grade 9 mathematics. Mathematics Preparation 10 leads to both the applied and pure mathematics sequences and may be offered for 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 credits. One credit is equal to 25 hours of instruction and is funded at one credit enrollment unit (CEU) per course credit. A 3-credit course may be offered for 62.5 hours of instruction and will be funded at 2.5 CEUs.
Music—
Private Study

When a student requests music credits for private study, in voice or an instrument, a principal may grant 5 credits for each of:

- Choral Music 10 for voice or Instrumental Music 10 for an instrument
- Choral Music 20 for voice or Instrumental Music 20 for an instrument
- Choral Music 30 for voice or Instrumental Music 30 for an instrument.

Students are not to receive credits for both school music and music by private study when those programs are both instrumental or both choral [voice]. The maximum credits a student can earn in either a Choral Music 10–20–30 program or an Instrumental Music 10–20–30 program is fifteen. For example, a student cannot earn 15 credits in instrumental school music and another 15 credits in instrumental private study. This does not affect locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses.

Credits for work in private music study completed in previous years may be applied to courses in advance of the student’s current grade level.

If a student presents an official transcript verifying that he or she has achieved the outcomes required for the equivalent of a 30-level credit, the principal is to recommend the awarding of a maximum of 15 credits in music (5 each for 10 level, 20 level and 30 level), whether or not the student has documentation for all the required components for equivalent credits for the 10 and 20 levels.

Similarly, if a student has achieved the outcomes required for 20-level equivalency, the principal is to recommend the awarding of 10 credits in music (5 for the 10 level and 5 for the 20 level). The chart, which follows, provides the information necessary for principals to recommend credits for music taken by private study.

Using the High School Evaluation Report form available from the Learning Information Exchange Services, the principal is to evaluate the documents and provide this information to the Learning Information Exchange Services. This can also be accomplished electronically. To obtain credit, students are to have passed both the practical and the theory components listed in the chart for that course level.

Marks submitted by schools to Alberta Learning should be calculated for each course level as follows:

- Practical Component (Course Level) – 70% of mark submitted
- Other Components (Theory) – 30% of mark submitted
Note: Principals are to recommend credits only on the basis of official transcripts as issued by Conservatory Canada, the Royal Conservatory of Toronto or Mount Royal College, Calgary. Diplomas, photocopies of diplomas or photocopies of transcripts are themselves insufficient for evaluation purposes.

In those instances where a student does not provide an official transcript for each lower course level being evaluated, the principal is to report a mark of “P” for pass, rather than a percentage score, when recommending the awarding of waived credits.

COURSES FOR WHICH CREDITS MAY BE RECOMMENDED FOR MUSIC TAKEN BY PRIVATE STUDY
Revised 1999

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conservatory Canada</th>
<th>10-level Courses</th>
<th>20-level Courses</th>
<th>30-level Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice</strong>¹</td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory III</td>
<td>+ Theory IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronic Organ, Pipe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organ, Organ</strong></td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory III</td>
<td>+ Theory IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piano, Strings, Guitar</strong>²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grade 6</strong></td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Woodwind,³ Brass⁴</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grade 6</strong></td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Royal Conservatory of Toronto</th>
<th>10-level Courses</th>
<th>20-level Courses</th>
<th>30-level Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice</strong>¹</td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory I</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piano, Strings,²</strong> Accordion, Guitar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grade 6</strong></td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory I</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Woodwind,³ Brass⁴ Percussion, Recorder</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grade 4</strong></td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory I</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mount Royal College, Calgary</th>
<th>10-level Courses</th>
<th>20-level Courses</th>
<th>30-level Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice</strong>¹</td>
<td>Grade 4</td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory I</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piano, Strings²</strong></td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 7</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory I</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Woodwind,³ Brass⁴ Percussion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grade 4</strong></td>
<td>Grade 6</td>
<td>Grade 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ Theory I</td>
<td>+ Theory II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ All voice courses count as Choral Music 10–20–30 respectively for high school credits. All other courses are to be used for Instrumental Music 10–20–30 respectively.

² Strings include violin, viola, violoncello and double bass only.

³ Woodwind includes flute, oboe, bassoon, clarinet and saxophone only.

⁴ Brass includes trumpet, horn (French horn), trombone, euphonium and tuba only.
Off-campus Education

[Policy 1.4.3]

Alberta Learning’s three-year business plan encourages schools and teachers to take advantage of different delivery options, such as distance education and workplace learning. The Off-Campus Education policy supports efforts made to enhance and expand learning through the use of community resources. The policy includes a number of programs and a range of instructional and delivery strategies. The Off-Campus Education policy:

• supports the use of off-campus initiatives across the curriculum; that is, courses and course components in both core and optional subject areas
• supports the issuing of high school credit for workplace learning that is approved by the school and by the employer.

Specific procedures and legislation about off-campus education programs are provided in the Off-campus Education Guide for Administrators, Counsellors and Teachers, 2000 and the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual.

The off-campus policy includes the following categories:

• Integrated Occupational Program
• Registered Apprenticeship Program
• Work Experience 15, 25 and 35.

Program components include:

• community partnerships
• job shadowing
• mentorships
• work study.

Registered Apprenticeship Program

The Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP) is a program in which students spend part of their time in school and part of their time in industry as registered apprentices in one of Alberta’s 50 designated trades.

Students enrolled in the Registered Apprenticeship Program are paid by their employers. Students enrolled in Work Experience Courses may be paid by the employer at the employer’s discretion.

Information about RAP may be obtained from the Curriculum Branch or from the nearest Career Development Centre of the Apprenticeship and Industry Training Division, Alberta Learning. Additional information, course sequences and course codes and names for RAP are contained in Appendix 2.
Work Experience 15, 25 and 35

Work experience education is addressed in the Off-Campus Education policy.

1. Each of the Work Experience 15, 25 and 35 courses, at each level, may be offered for 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 credits. For students who entered Grade 10 from September 1994 onward, the number of work experience credits that may count toward a diploma is limited to 15.

2. Career Readiness courses are available within the Career Transitions strand of the Career and Technology Studies program. These courses are linked to the Work Experience 15, 25 and 35 courses, as follows.
   - The introductory course, CTR1010: Job Preparation, is a required course for, but in addition to, the first work experience course taken by a student.
   - The intermediate course, CTR2010: Job Maintenance, is a recommended course for the second work experience course taken by a student.
   - The advanced course, CTR3010: Preparing for Change, is a recommended course for the third work experience course taken by a student.

The following procedures associated with previous work experience education courses are retained.
   - Each work experience course is to be time-based; i.e., 25 hours per credit. The exception is that 3-credit courses are to be offered for 62.5 hours and will be funded at 2.5 credit enrollment units.
   - A student may enroll in Work Experience 35 without having completed Work Experience 15 and/or Work Experience 25.
   - A student completing Work Experience 35 for 10 credits will have met the “10 credits in any 30-level courses” graduation requirement for the Alberta High School Diploma.
   - The provision of credits for waived prerequisite courses, as outlined in this guide, does not apply to Work Experience 15, 25 and 35. Nor does the course challenge provision apply.

Learning Plans

The board shall be responsible for ensuring that course content, where available, is followed and where necessary, developed; and that off-campus education courses approved by the board shall specify outcomes for each student, as covered in Procedure 3 and Procedure 4 of the Off-Campus Education policy.

It is recommended that learning plans be developed for students enrolled in a work experience course through consultations among the teacher, student and employer.
A summary of competencies for each participating student outlines for employers the expectations that go along with participation in the program. It is recommended that the teacher sit down with the employer and attempt to “flesh out” in writing what kind of tasks the student is expected to perform, and that the on-site supervisor [employer] evaluates student performance in conjunction with the teacher.

Sample Learning Plan Templates are provided in the Off-campus Education Guide for Administrators, Counsellors and Teachers, 2000.

Reporting Work Experience Credits

When schools report work experience marks and credits to the Learning Information Exchange Services, they are to report the marks and credits given for career transitions courses separately as career and technology studies. For example, a student who took work experience for a total of 6 credits, which included the required CTR1010 course, should be reported as having taken a 1-credit CTS course and a 5-credit Work Experience 15 course.

Work Study/Community Partnerships

Work study and community partnerships are components of other courses integrated into the teaching and experiential learning activities under the cooperative supervision of teacher–coordinators and employers.


Work Study

Work study education provides an opportunity for junior and senior high school students to apply the knowledge, skills and attitudes they have acquired in course work to real-life situations through a school–community partnership arrangement.

Work study includes experiential learning activities undertaken by a student:

- as an integral part of an approved school course or program
- under the cooperative supervision of the subject area teacher–coordinator and the employer.

It is recommended that junior high school work study take place between 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM, Monday through Friday.

Community Partnerships

Community partnerships are based on the belief that educators can enhance student learning experiences by bringing the community into the school and by placing students out into the community.
Using the expertise, talent and resources of community-based service organizations and agencies, and of business, industry, citizen groups and parents, schools can enrich the educational experiences of students. School authorities are encouraged to develop policies respecting community partnerships and business involvement in education. Also see Partnerships between School and Community under the General Principles for Effective Programming in the Vision, Mission and Basic Education section.

Students may be introduced to the concept of community partnerships through such activities as:

- inviting members of the community into the school as guest speakers or to give demonstrations
- involving community members in special events, such as career days or education week
- touring local businesses and industries
- sharing resources, such as films, videos, booklets, pamphlets, equipment or specialized laboratory facilities
- participating in programs, such as work study, job shadowing or mentorships
- participating in community service activities.

**Physical Education**

To meet the aim of the Physical Education program it is recommended that a variety of movement experiences be provided in all dimensions.

**Exemptions—
Senior High School**

In the following specified circumstances; however, exemptions may be warranted from one or more dimensions and/or a physical education course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Conditions for Exemption</th>
<th>Procedures</th>
<th>Other Experiences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDIVIDUAL</td>
<td>Religious beliefs</td>
<td>• Statement in writing from parent to principal.</td>
<td>• When exemption is granted, other activities consistent with the aim and outcomes of the program should be substituted, where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVIDUAL</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>• Certification to principal by medical practitioner with statement of activities in which the student is not able to participate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS, GRADE OR SCHOOL</td>
<td>Access to facilities</td>
<td>• Initiated by school authority or parent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Approved by school authority.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a Grade 10 student is unable to meet the requirement for Physical Education 10 for medical reasons, every effort should be made to meet this requirement during the Grade 11 or Grade 12 year.
Notice of a student’s exemption from Physical Education 10 is to be reported by the principal, to the Learning Information Exchange Services, by April 30 in the year of the student’s anticipated graduation. When using the High School Course Reporting Form, an “EXP” is to be placed in the Completion Status column. An exemption may be reported electronically.

Students exempted from the Physical Education 10 requirement still are to present the total number of credits required for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Home Education</th>
<th>The results for Physical Education 10, taken through a home education program, may be submitted to Alberta Learning as a pass or as a fail.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Projects Credits</td>
<td>Special projects credits are designed to recognize work undertaken by students on an individual or small group basis and should not be used as a means of offering credits for unapproved courses. Students may enroll in Special Projects 10, 20 or 30. Special Projects 20 and Special Projects 30 do not have prerequisites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Special projects serve two major functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Students become involved in the selection, planning and organization of their own programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Students pursue activities in which they have considerable interest or ability but which are not within the scope of the regular curriculum or the programs being offered in the school.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures</td>
<td>The requirements for special projects credits are outlined below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Each project shall be carried out under the supervision of a staff teacher in the school.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Students are required to submit a clearly planned proposal to the principal for approval, which should include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− description or outline of the project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− number of hours of work expected to complete the project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− method by which the project is to be carried out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− description of the expected result</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− evaluation procedures as outlined by a teacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− completion date expected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− name of the supervising teacher.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4-H projects may qualify as special projects as long as they meet the requirements indicated. A student may not present a 4-H finished project for credit, without following the requirements indicated.
The principal shall retain a copy of each special project proposal until the project is completed.

The content of the special project need not be related to a specific school subject.

If a special project is related to a specific school subject, the content of the project shall be distinct from, and in addition to, regular course requirements.

Projects shall be completed and reported to the principal prior to the conclusion of the semester or full term.

Where a project takes a student off campus, the provisions of the Off-Campus Education policy (see Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual) shall apply.

Students who successfully complete projects are granted 3 credits for 62.5 hours of work or 5 credits for 125 hours of work in any one semester, or full term, on the approval of the principal. Three-credit special projects courses will be funded at 2.5 credit enrollment units (CEUs).

Special projects also may be offered for 1, 2 or 4 credits. Credits will be awarded for successful completion in any one semester, or full term, on approval of the principal. These special projects courses will be funded at one credit enrollment unit, per course credit, for each 25 hours of instruction.

School jurisdictions shall develop policies to ensure overall consistency and standardization of procedures governing special projects in their schools. Evaluation and reporting procedures should be included in the policy.

Special projects credits may be applied toward the Alberta High School Diploma. A student completing Special Projects 30 may use these credits to partially fulfill the “10 credits in any 30-level courses” graduation requirement for the Alberta High School Diploma.

The following restrictions apply to special projects.

Special projects credits shall not be awarded for student activities that would be considered a normal part of extracurricular or cocurricular activities generally offered by a school; e.g., school team sports, school newspaper, yearbook.

In instances where a student enrolls in more than one special project, credits shall not be approved unless the projects vary substantially from year to year or demonstrate increased levels of proficiency.
Transfer Points (Recommended) and Course Sequences

Provincially developed programs are designed to accommodate transfer between course sequences at particular points. Also see under Course Sequence Transfer in the Awarding Course Credits section.

Special circumstances may warrant student transfer at other points in the curriculum; however, the standard transfer points are as follows for:

- English Language Arts Program
- The New English Language Arts Program
- French Language Arts Program
- Français Program
- French as a Second Language Program
- Mathematics Program
- Science Program
- Social Studies Program
- IOP, Occupational Courses to Career and Technology Studies Courses.

Students generally take the prerequisite in a course sequence; e.g., English Language Arts 10–20–30. This route is designated by solid arrows. However, Alberta Learning recognizes that students may transfer between course sequences and these recommended routes are designated by broken arrows.

The school authority shall have a policy that clearly states the criteria to be met by a student who wishes to change program routes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Arts Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang Arts (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang Arts (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang Arts (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: English Language Arts 30 and English Language Arts 33 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.
The New English Language Arts Program

Note: English Language Arts 30-1 and English Language Arts 30-2 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.

French Language Arts Program

Note: French Language Arts 30-1 and French Language Arts 30-2 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.

Français Program

Note: French Language Arts 30-1 and French Language Arts 30-2 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.

French as a Second Language Program

Note: French Language Arts 30-1 and French Language Arts 30-2 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.
2. For Students Who Have Completed the Beginning Level Prior to Grade 10

- French 31c (5)
- French 31b (5)
- French 31a (5)
- French 20 (5)
- French 30 (5)

3. For Students Who Have Completed the Beginning Level and the Intermediate Level Prior to Grade 10

- French 31c (5)
- French 31b (5)
- French 31a (5)

### Mathematics Program

**For Students Who Entered Grade 10 Prior to September 1998**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Math 10 (5)</th>
<th>Math 20 (5)</th>
<th>Math 30 (5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 13 (5)</td>
<td>Math 23 (5)</td>
<td>Math 31 (5)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 14 (5)</td>
<td>Math 24 (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 16 (3)</td>
<td>Math 26 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Mathematics 30 is the corequisite for Mathematics 31.*

**Note:** Mathematics 30 and Mathematics 33 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.
For Students Who Entered Grade 10 in September 1998 or Subsequent School Years

Possible Sequences

**Applied and Pure Sequences**

These courses may be implemented on an optional basis up to two years prior to provincial implementation.

Pure Mathematics 30 is a corequisite for Mathematics 31.

**Transferring from Applied to Pure**

[Always requires a minimum of four courses to complete the sequence to the 30-level.]
Transferring from Pure to Applied

[Always requires a minimum of three courses to complete the sequence to the 30-level.]

Science Program

Students who have passed Biology 20, Chemistry 20, Physics 20 or Science 20 (50% or greater) may enroll in Science 30.
Social Studies Program

Social Studies 10 (5) → Social Studies 20 (5) → Social Studies 30 (5)
Social Studies 13 (5) → Social Studies 23 (5) → Social Studies 33 (5)
Social Studies 16 (3) → Social Studies 26 (3)

Note: Social Studies 30 and Social Studies 33 may be taken in the same semester. If this occurs, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that appropriate arrangements are made to write both diploma examinations.

IOP, Occupational Courses to Career and Technology Courses

Career and Technology Studies Courses
Career and Technology Studies Courses
Career and Technology Studies Courses

IOP, Occupational Courses
(3) (5) → IOP, Occupational Courses 26 (10) → IOP, Occupational Courses 36 (10)

Transfer from a 16-level occupational course directly to an intermediate-level career and technology studies course may be considered where there is content relevancy and prerequisite requirements are met.

Administrators are referred to the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section for more information regarding student transfer to the Alberta High School Diploma route.
Aboriginal Education

Aboriginal people throughout the province have indicated that they want their children to complete regular school requirements and achieve the same standards as set for all students in Alberta.

To support the learning of Aboriginal students, schools are encouraged to use learning resources that give attention to Aboriginal heritage perspectives. Basic and other classroom resources (print and video), as well as a teacher resource catalogue and Aboriginal language programs, have been developed by the Native Education Project.

Alberta Learning’s policy on Aboriginal education states that all students in Alberta should understand and be aware of Native cultures, lifestyles and heritage. Native issues and culture may be explored in art, drama, science, social studies and other areas of the curriculum. Students, teachers and administrators may also explore Aboriginal issues in Alberta through a locally developed and/or authorized Native studies course. *Native Education in Alberta’s Schools: Policy Statement on Native Education in Alberta*, 1987, is available free from the Aboriginal Services Branch.

Both provincially authorized and locally authorized Blackfoot and Cree language and culture courses are offered in the province.

Many worthwhile initiatives including the establishment of the Native Education Project resulted from the existing policy. Projects were established in four main areas:
• Increasing First Nations, Métis and Inuit involvement at the school level: Aboriginal people were hired to liaison, language instructor and counsellor positions. Aboriginal parent committees were established to increase understanding and to ensure that Aboriginal people are involved in the education of their children.

• Involving First Nations, Métis and Inuit people in the development of curriculum and learning resources: An array of curricular materials have been developed. Most of these materials are suitable for the social studies programs or for language arts programs and are available for use in all Alberta schools.
  – Blackfoot and Cree 10–20–30 courses have been developed and published, are available at the Alberta Learning web site, and are currently being taught in some Alberta high schools.
  – A Cree language program has been developed in Grades 1–6 and the junior high program is currently being developed. Likewise, a Siksika (Blackfoot) elementary and junior high program has also been developed.
  – An Aboriginal Studies 10–20–30 program of studies is currently being finalized.
  – The Common Curriculum Framework for Social Studies: Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education that appropriately recognizes the contributions of First Nations, Métis and Inuit people in areas such as history, culture and language.

• Aboriginal Language Development: The Native Education Project is involved in a number of partnership arrangements designed to facilitate the development of Aboriginal language curricula and learning resources. Projects have been completed for the Blackfoot and Cree languages. Programs and learning resources are available to all schools in Alberta and are approved for use and high school credit, where applicable, by Alberta Learning.

• Cultural Awareness: Funds are provided to provincial school jurisdictions with specific plans or programs that are designed to enhance appreciation and understanding of Aboriginal people. In addition, each school division is encouraged to make available cultural and linguistic opportunities for all of their students and to encourage participation in the school by Aboriginal groups and by the community in general.

More information on Aboriginal courses is available from the Aboriginal Services Branch.
Blended Program

A blended program is an education program that consists of two distinct parts:

- Part 1—an in-school program where a teacher, employed by the school board or accredited private school, is responsible for the direct delivery and evaluation of courses
- Part 2—a home education program that meets the requirements of Home Education Regulation 126/99.

For more information on the requirements for the home education portion of the program, see the Home Education section of this guide. School boards, or accredited private schools, are not required to offer blended programs; the offering of a blended program is optional.

A funded blended program is a blended program where the teacher employed by a school board, or an accredited private school, is responsible for the direct delivery and evaluation of courses amounting to:

- at least 50% of the student’s program in grades 1 to 9
- at least 20% of the student’s program in grades 10 to 12.

Charter Schools

A charter school is a public school that provides innovative or enhanced means of delivering education to improve student learning; that is, improved acquisition, in some measurable way, of skills, attitudes and knowledge. The proposed method of educational delivery that improves student learning must be supported by research. A charter school must have characteristics that set it apart from other public schools in the same area. A charter school is designed to meet the needs of a specific group of students through a specific program or approach. Charters are granted by the Minister and are term specific.

Controversial Issues

Controversial issues are those topics that are publicly sensitive and upon which there is no consensus of values or beliefs. They include topics on which reasonable people may sincerely disagree. Opportunities to deal with these issues are an integral part of student education in Alberta.

Studying controversial issues is important in preparing students to participate responsibly in a democratic and pluralistic society. Such study provides opportunities to develop the ability to think clearly, to reason logically, to open-mindedly and respectfully examine different points of view, and to make sound judgements.

Teachers, students and others participating in studies or discussions of controversial issues shall exercise sensitivity to ensure that students and others are not ridiculed, embarrassed, or intimidated for positions that they hold on controversial issues.

Information regarding controversial issues:

- represent alternative points of view, subject to the condition that information presented is not restricted by any federal or provincial law
- appropriately reflect the maturity, capabilities and educational needs of the students
- meet the requirements of provincially prescribed and approved courses and programs of study and education programs
- reflect the neighbourhood and community in which the school is located, as well as provincial, national and international contexts.

Controversial issues that have been anticipated by the teacher, and those that may arise incidentally in the course of instruction, should be used by the teacher to promote critical inquiry rather than advocacy, and to teach students how to think rather than what to think.

The school plays a supportive role to parents in the areas of values and moral development, and shall handle parental decisions in regard to controversial issues with respect and sensitivity.
Distance Learning

The Alberta Distance Learning Centre (ADLC) is operated by Pembina Hills Regional Division No. 7. Information on programs and services may be obtained directly from ADLC or found on their web site at <www.adlc.ab.ca>.

Alberta Learning continues to design, develop and produce distance learning courses and courseware through the new Learning Technologies Branch (LTB). See Learning Technologies Branch in this section.

Guidance and Counselling Programs and Services

The comprehensive school guidance and counselling program is centred on helping individual students meet their growth and developmental needs—educational, personal, social and career. Delivery of these programs is collaborative and multidisciplinary, involving the school counsellor and other school staff. Program success is based on a close partnership among school, home and community. The four components of the comprehensive approach are:

- developmental guidance instruction
- individual student planning
- responsive services
- school/community support.

School boards, private schools and charter schools are expected to implement the Comprehensive School Guidance & Counselling Programs and Services: Guidelines for Practice—A Program Development and Validation Checklist, 1997, which reflects the content of the comprehensive approach to guidance and counselling in schools. Schools and school jurisdictions are expected to use the guidelines to monitor and evaluate their guidance and counselling programs and services.

Home Education

Home education recognizes a parent’s right to provide home education to their children. Home education is a program of choice.

A parent wishing to home educate their child must notify any school board or an accredited private school of their intent to home educate and request that the board or private school supervise their child’s home education program. Notification of the intent to home educate should be made during a school year. A supervising board or private school will review the completed notification form and the education plan developed by the parent and make a decision within 15 days.
Supervising boards and accredited private schools must develop policy that includes guidelines for a home education student’s participation in school and extracurricular activities.

Home education must be based on a program that is prescribed, authorized or approved by the Minister or a program designed by the parent. Parents can choose curriculum resources and methodology that are consistent with the family’s religious and conscientiously held beliefs. If the parent designs a program that does not follow the Alberta Program of Studies, the parent must declare that the program is consistent with the student learning outcomes listed in the schedule in the Home Education Regulation. Parents may ask the supervising board or private school for assistance in developing a home education plan or program.

Teachers are to be assigned to home education to facilitate student learning by providing assistance and advice to the parent. Teachers are required to conduct at least two evaluations in each school year, including a review of the student portfolio, with the parent at least twice a year. If a parent of a grade 3, 6 or 9 home education student refuses to have his or her child write either the appropriate Provincial Achievement Test or the alternative assessment, approved by the superintendent, the supervising board or accredited private school are required to provide a written report of the student’s progress. This written report is included in the student’s record.

If a supervising board or private school terminates a home education program, it is responsible for the student’s education for the remainder of the school year and must make suitable arrangements for the student’s access to an education program.

For more information regarding home education programs, refer to Home Education Regulation 126/99 and the Home Education Policy 1.1.2 accessible at <www.learning.gov.ab.ca> or by contacting the Special Programs Branch of Alberta Learning.

Learning Information Exchange Services
(formerly Educational Information Exchange)

The Learning Information Exchange Services collects, maintains and distributes basic data on all Alberta students. Jurisdictions are to register all students in ECS to Grade 12 by sending an electronic file to the Learning Information Exchange Services. Refer to the Schedule of Activities documentation available from the Learning Information Exchange Services.

Students taking continuing education programs or summer school courses for high school credit also are to be registered with the Learning Information Exchange Services.
The following Learning Information Exchange Services are available on the Alberta Learning Extranet web site at <https://phoenix.edc.gov.ab.ca>. This is a secure web site and requires a password. Visit the web site and complete the appropriate application form to request access to various services and information, such as:

- course/mark inquiry
- declare attendance
- student ID search
- statement of courses and marks request
- transcript request.

**Course/Mark Inquiry**
This service allows viewing of the courses and marks that Alberta Learning has on file for a student. It permits authorized school personnel to gain access to student course/mark information to facilitate placing a student in an appropriate program or to verify the student's course and mark information with Alberta Learning for accuracy and completeness.

**Declare Attendance**
This service allows a school administrator to declare that a student, not currently registered in the school, is in the process of registering to attend the school during the current school year. This service helps school staff to serve better Alberta students who are transferring into their schools.

**Student ID Search**
This service provides schools with the ability to access existing Alberta Student Numbers. Students who have just transferred to an Alberta school for the first time will not yet have an Alberta Student Number.

**Statement of Courses and Marks Request**
This service allows users to request a Statement of Courses and Marks on behalf of any student for whom they have the Alberta Student Number. The report provides information that Alberta Learning has available regarding a student's courses and marks. It is not the same as an Official Transcript. There is no cost for a Statement of Courses and Marks.

**Transcript Request**
This service allows for assisting students to request an official Alberta Learning transcript, providing an Alberta Student Number exists. Only certain credit cards are accepted. Transcripts can be sent to the student's home address and/or to a post-secondary institution. There is a fee for an official transcript.

For more information, contact Learning Information Exchange Services.
Learning Technologies Branch

Alberta Learning continues its responsibility for the design, development, production and distribution of distance learning courses.

The Learning Technologies Branch (LTB) is responsible for providing leadership and consultation in the identification, development, implementation and evaluation of effective distance learning strategies and techniques in Alberta schools. LTB can be found at <www.learning.gov.ab.ca/ltb>. The following are some of the LTB services:

- providing workshops and seminars to groups establishing distance learning networks and consortia
- assessing developments in technology, telecommunications networking, database access, hardware and software
- maintaining liaison with suppliers of materials for use in distance learning
- designing and developing all educational technology products used to deliver instruction in distance learning courses.

Ministerial Directives

Human Sexuality Education

Human sexuality is taught at several levels in Alberta, including the Grade 4 to Grade 6 Health program, the Grade 7 to Grade 9 Health and Personal Life Skills program, and the senior high school Career and Life Management 20 course. The learning outcomes to be achieved by students are prescribed by Alberta Learning through the programs of study.

For more information, contact the Curriculum Branch.

HIV/AIDS in Educational Settings

The Information Bulletin on Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome in Educational Settings provides information and advice to school boards and regional health authorities in meeting their joint responsibility to provide educational programming to all eligible children and to protect the general public from communicable diseases.

Guidelines

HIV/AIDS is covered under the Communicable Diseases Regulation of the Alberta Public Health Act, and there is no legal basis on which to prevent children infected with HIV from attending school.
A mechanism for ongoing communication between school boards and regional health authorities should be established. School jurisdictions, with the assistance of local public health personnel, should develop policies consistent with provincial guidelines regarding HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases. Such policies should be reviewed regularly by school boards and local health authorities, and regular communication should be maintained on all health matters.

For the complete text, see Appendix 3. Additional information on HIV/AIDS, or other health-related matters, is available from local health authorities located throughout the province.

**Online Delivery**

An online program is a structured learning environment in which students access educational programs electronically. The planning, implementation and assessment of instruction is the responsibility of a certificated teacher employed by a school board or accredited private school. **Online program providers must ensure elementary and junior high school students have access to a minimum of 950 hours of instruction and senior high school students have access to a minimum of 1000 hours of instruction for Alberta courses and programs of study.**

Schools providing instruction through online delivery should develop policies and/or procedures on a variety of issues prior to program implementation. Specifically, schools should consider:

- how student attendance is to be defined
- the role of parents in instruction, assessment and supervision of student work
- staffing levels
- timeframes for student access to the instructional expertise of teachers
- student evaluation practices
- requirements for program access by students living outside Alberta
- program decisions; e.g., self-paced or teacher controlled
- how to deliver all outcomes of Alberta programs of study
- provision for writing achievement tests and diploma examinations
- program and teacher evaluation
- how to provide alternative forms of program delivery for nonresident students who are experiencing difficulty in the online environment.

Students are to be identified in the Student Information System (SIS), using the grants program code for online programs.
Outreach Program

The Outreach Program provides an educational alternative for students who, due to individual circumstances, find that the traditional school setting does not meet their needs. The program allows students to access resources that improve their ability to succeed academically and socially. A flexible approach is taken to teaching and learning in recognition of individual student needs.

Outreach programs generally serve students of senior high school age. However, elementary and junior high school students experiencing difficulties with effective learning in regular programs, may also be served. For complete funding information, see the Funding Manual for School Authorities: A Manual for School Jurisdictions, Private Schools and Private ECS Operators.

Outreach programs must be offered in a stand-alone facility, separate from a building already in use as a school. The facility must meet Alberta building, health and safety standards for school buildings. The school board must ensure that its liability insurance extends to the stand-alone facility for the Outreach Program.

A school board motion must grant approval to the school to offer the program. To support implementation, the school board must develop a written policy addressing, at a minimum, student eligibility, attendance requirements and performance expectations.

The Outreach Program must provide students with educational services that are in addition to distance learning courses and materials. Examples of such services are personal and career counselling, conflict resolution, anger management training, time management and study skills.

School jurisdictions choosing to run their Outreach Program as a school will be required to meet the legislative and policy requirements associated with operating a school; e.g., designating a school principal, establishing a school council, preparing annually a school three-year education plan and a school annual results report, following the school closure regulation and other regulations.

A school board intending to offer an Outreach Program must complete and submit to the Director, Special Programs Branch, a Request for Approval: Outreach Program Funding form by May 31 for the subsequent school year. Once granted, program funding approval is ongoing.
School Library Program

Students in Alberta schools should have access to an effective school library program that is integrated with instructional programs. Such library programs improve student opportunities for achieving a basic education.

Student learning experiences should integrate information retrieval and research skills. These skills are learned best within the curriculum. To promote integration, opportunities for cooperative planning between teachers and teacher–librarians should be provided.

In an integrated school library program, the services and activities are not peripheral or supplementary to the school’s instructional program; they are an essential and dynamic part of it. The integrated library program widens, deepens and personalizes learning by involving students in the planned and purposeful use of resources. Library resources are designed to help students expand their ability to find, generate, evaluate and apply information. Developing these information skills will, in turn, prepare students to function effectively as individuals and as full participants in society.

An integrated school library program attends not only to its formal instructional role, but also to its function as a centre for informal learning. As a resource centre, the school library should be a place where students can pursue their individual educational interests.


Special Education

Students with mild, moderate and severe special needs, and those who are gifted and talented, require specialized learning opportunities to achieve their full potential. The school board program delivery requirements and expectations that support Alberta Learning’s objective of providing consistent direction, while supporting flexibility and discretion at the school authority level, can be found in the Guide to Education for Students with Special Needs.

Alberta Learning supports the education of students with special needs. Section 28 of the School Act requires that school boards provide each resident student with an education program. Section 29 states that students with special needs are entitled to have access to special education programs consistent with their needs. School boards are responsible for assessing student needs and identifying appropriate programs. Parents should be involved in decisions relating to the educational programs for their children.
A special education program:
- is based on an individualized program plan (IPP); all students with special needs, including students who are gifted and talented, require IPPs
- may be provided in a variety of settings
- is based on, and modified by, the results of continuous assessment and evaluation
- provides for instruction appropriate to individual learning needs.

Students with special needs taking curriculum courses for credit are expected to meet those course requirements.

For more information regarding special education programs and resources, contact the Special Programs Branch.

**Program Information**

The series *Programming for Students with Special Needs* series includes practical suggestions about instructional strategies, classroom management, preparing individualized program plans, understanding the nature of special needs, and the availability of special education resources.

Titles in the series are:
- *Teaching for Student Differences* (Book 1)
- *Essential and Supportive Skills for Students with Developmental Disabilities* (Book 2)
- *Individualized Program Plans (IPPs)* (Book 3)
- *Teaching Students Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing* (Book 4)
- *Teaching Students with Visual Impairments* (Book 5)
- *Teaching Students with Learning Disabilities* (Book 6)
- *Teaching Students Who Are Gifted and Talented* (Book 7)
- *Teaching Students with Emotional Disorders and/or Mental Illnesses* (Book 8)

**Use of Human Tissue and Fluid in Educational Programs**

Alberta Learning firmly believes that the safety and well-being of students, teachers and other school staff should be a first consideration in the selection of materials for study. Therefore, all activities involving the extraction and analysis of samples of human fluid or tissue are prohibited in Alberta schools. Information regarding this topic is provided in *Clarification of Statements Prohibiting the Use of Human Body Substances in the Alberta Science Curriculum*, 1988.
Student Achievement
ECS to Grade 9

Purpose of Assessment

A comprehensive assessment program provides relevant data for all important educational decisions related to learning; instruction, program improvement and public accountability. It includes a variety of assessments for different purposes.

The assessment of student progress in relation to the outcomes outlined in programs of study is important for the following reasons.

• The information on student progress is essential so that teachers can change or refine instructional plans to ensure learning activities are appropriate for all students.
• The information is required for reporting student progress clearly to students, parents and others.
• The information is used in making decisions regarding student placement.
• The information is required for evaluation of program effectiveness and for revision of programs to improve student learning.

Assessment as a Guide for Learning and Instruction

The assessment of student progress serves as a guide for learning and instruction. Knowledge about each student’s current level of achievement is essential for matching learning activities to learning needs.

This information should be collected in a variety of ways to provide feedback that is useful to student and teacher alike. To be most useful, the assessment process should have the following characteristics.
• It should be part of instruction and should clearly reveal to students what is expected of them.
• It should be an ongoing process rather than a set of isolated events, with the methods and instruments varied, and used in a variety of contexts.
• It should focus on a broad range of outcomes, reflecting multiple dimensions of skill development.
• The measures should be appropriate to student development and cultural background.
• It should be constructive. It should focus on what students can do, and not on what they cannot do. It looks for student strengths and encourages improvement in areas of difficulty linking new learning to what a student already knows and can do.
• It should involve students in their own assessment. This gives them responsibility for their own learning and fosters lifelong learning.

### Diagnostic Approaches to Instruction

The terms diagnostic instruction and diagnostic teaching cycle are often used to refer to instruction that is closely linked to assessment. Diagnostic instruction provides a means to ensure that learning difficulties are recognized early and that students receive the help they need. It also provides a means of confirming student learning so that more challenging activities can be provided as students become ready.

To assist teachers in applying diagnostic techniques, Alberta Learning has developed the following service materials.

- **Diagnostic Reading Program** (Grade 1 to Grade 6, 1986)
  Resource materials include assessment instruments and descriptions of evaluation and instructional strategies.

- **Diagnostic Mathematics Program** (Grade 1 to Grade 6, 1990)
  Resource materials provide guidance in the use of manipulatives, individual interviews and small group activities. The activities serve as a basis for both evaluation and instruction.

- **Evaluating Students’ Learning and Communication Processes** (Grade 7 to Grade 10, 1993)
  Resource materials provide a strategy for evaluating student skills in six communication processes: exploring, narrating, imagining, empathizing, abstracting and monitoring. To demonstrate these processes, diagnostic teaching units have been developed in language arts (Grade 7), science (Grade 7 and Science 14) and social studies (Grade 7, Grade 8 and Grade 9).
When students are placed in age appropriate groups for instruction, parents can become confused about the distinction between the grade in which their child is placed (the instructional group) and the grade level of the various subject areas at which their child is actually working; e.g., the child is placed in a Grade 4 class but is working at approximately the Grade 3 level in language arts. Where such confusion exists, parents can misinterpret information regarding their child’s progress. They may think that indications of satisfactory progress are made with reference to the instructional group the child is in rather than to the actual grade level at which the child is working. The provision for Assessment as the Basis for Communicating Individual Student Achievement is intended to reduce this type of confusion and to support the professional responsibilities of teachers to provide clear communication in describing student progress.

Teachers shall ensure that information is effectively communicated to parents about:

- what their child knows and can do in the courses being studied
- how well their child is doing in those courses
- the grade level(s) the child has achieved in relation to the grade levels of the provincial programs of study for language arts, mathematics, science and social studies.

The provision does not restrict the communicating of achievement to written reports, nor does it require schools to use a particular type of instructional grouping or placement policy.

Teachers should communicate the grade levels at which they judge a student to be working, in at least the four specified subject areas of the curriculum. The basis for their professional judgement in these matters also needs to be clear so that parents can readily understand how student learning has been assessed.

Principals determine how to implement this provision, in consultation with teachers, parents and school councils and in a manner consistent with any related school jurisdiction policies. The communication can take place in a wide variety of ways, including parent–teacher conferences, assessment portfolios, report cards or student work samples. An individual

\* This also applies to students in home education programs.
program plan (IPP) is a method often used by teachers when there is a gap between a student’s level of achievement and that student’s grade placement. Whatever methods are chosen for implementing this provision, often face-to-face methods are the most successful for achieving clear and open communication.

All of the assessment information should be shared, not only with parents, but also with students when it is in the students’ best interest to do so. Communicating with students about their levels of achievement is particularly important when students are planning their future courses and making program choices.

To assist teachers in assessing student achievement in relation to provincial standards, Alberta Learning has developed classroom assessment materials, in English and in French, for teachers’ discretionary use in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies in grades 1, 2, 4, 5, 7 and 8. There also are science materials for Grade 3. These materials were supplied to all schools. Additional materials are available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre.

**Provincial Achievement Testing Program**

The provincial achievement tests measure knowledge and skills in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies. They are based on what students are expected to know and be able to do as set out in the programs of study.

All students in the appropriate grades are expected to write the annually administered achievement tests. Language arts and mathematics are assessed at grades 3, 6 and 9. Science and social studies are assessed at grades 6 and 9. The tests reflect a common provincial standard for students in a grade; and:

- accommodations are available for students with learning disabilities or physical disabilities to provide them with the opportunity to do their best
- there are French versions of the mathematics, science and social studies achievement tests, and French language arts tests for francophone and French immersion students
- every effort is made to ensure that the tests show respect for cultural diversity and do not bias the performance of particular groups of students
- results are reported in such a way as to encourage improved learning, while minimizing possible harmful effects of testing for individual students. The number of students who achieve the acceptable standard and the
standard of excellence are reported to facilitate interpretation of local results and to enable comparisons of local results to provincial standards. Group results for six or fewer students are reported to the jurisdiction and the school but are not reported publicly. Alberta Learning encourages comparisons of local results with provincial standards, not comparisons of individual scores with provincial averages or with other students’ scores.

The schedule for administering achievement tests is mandated by the province and communicated to schools early in the school year. Information about student achievement is provided to jurisdictions and schools, parents, and the public so that they may know how well students in their schools are meeting local targets and provincial outcomes. The document Guidelines for Interpreting the Results of Achievement Tests is provided along with the results.

For more information on provincial achievement testing, see the following documents sent to schools or provided electronically each year:

- General Information Bulletin, Achievement Testing Program
- Information bulletins about the tests in Grade 3, Grade 6 and Grade 9 are available on the Alberta Learning web site
- Parent Guide to Provincial Achievement Testing for Grade 3, Grade 6 and Grade 9.

**Individual Student Profile**

For each student who writes achievement tests, an Individual Student Profile is provided to the school for the student’s educational record. The profile shows the student’s test results in relation to the standards in the courses tested. A second copy of the student’s profile is provided to the school for distribution to the student’s parent or guardian.
Senior High School Graduation Requirements

Introduction

Students who entered Grade 10 in the 1994–1995 and subsequent school years are eligible to receive the Alberta High School Diploma, the High School Equivalency Diploma or the Certificate of Achievement upon completion of graduation requirements.

The diplomas and certificate certify that the holder has successfully completed a prescribed program of instruction. However, possession of a diploma or certificate does not necessarily guarantee admission to a post-secondary institution. Students should be advised to check the calendars of post-secondary institutions for admission requirements.

The Alberta High School Diploma graduation requirements follow in this section.

The Certificate of Achievement requirements, outlining the specific eligible courses and required credits, follow in this section.

The High School Equivalency Diploma requirements can be found in the Mature Students section.
Students receive the Alberta High School Diploma upon completion of the following graduation requirements.

To attain an Alberta High School Diploma, a student must:

• earn a minimum of 100 credits
• complete and meet the standards of the following courses:
  – English Language Arts 30 or 33 or Français 30 or 33  
  – Social Studies 30 or 33  
  – Applied Mathematics 20 or Pure Mathematics 20 or Mathematics 23 or 24  
  – Science 20 or 24 or Biology 20 or Chemistry 20 or Physics 20

  Note 1: The diploma examination mark for English Language Arts 30 or 33 or Français 30 and Social Studies 30 or 33, when averaged with the school-awarded mark, must result in a final mark of 50% or greater.

  Note 2: For those taking Mathematics 30, Mathematics 33, Pure Mathematics 30 and 30-level science courses, the diploma examination mark, when averaged with the school-awarded mark, must result in a final mark of 50% or greater. However, successful completion of these courses is not a condition of Alberta High School Diploma graduation requirements.

• complete and meet the standards of the following:
  – Physical Education 10 (3 credits)
  – Career and Life Management (CALM) 20 (3 credits)
  – 10 credits, in any combination, from:
    – career and technology studies (CTS)
    – fine arts
    – second languages
    – Physical Education 20 and/or Physical Education 30
    – locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses in CTS, fine arts or second languages

  This 10-credit requirement may also be met by:
  – one 36-level course from any IOP occupational cluster
  – one 35-level locally developed IOP course
  – two 35-level courses from any trade in the Registered Apprenticeship Program

• earn 10 credits in any 30-level course including:
  – locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses
  – 3000 series, advanced level, in career and technology studies courses
  – 35-level work experience
  – one 36-level IOP occupational course
  – one 35-level locally developed IOP course
  – two 35-level courses from any trade in the Registered Apprenticeship Program
  – two 30-level courses from any Green Certificate Specialization

English Language Arts 30 or 33 and Social Studies 30 or 33 are excluded from this requirement.
Students in francophone programs must present Français 30 or 33 to meet their language arts diploma requirement. However, they must also present English Language Arts 30 or 33 to fulfill, in part, the 10-credit diploma requirement from any combination of courses in the areas of second languages, career and technology studies (CTS), fine arts, Physical Education 20 and/or 30, or locally developed/acquired and locally authorized courses.

For students who entered Grade 10 before September 1998, the mathematics requirement—Mathematics 20 or 23 or 24—may also be met with any 10-credit combination of mathematics courses that includes either Mathematics 13 or Mathematics 10; e.g., Mathematics 10 and Mathematics 14. Students may also use Pure Mathematics 10, Applied Mathematics 10, Mathematics Preparation 10 (5 credits) in conjunction with Mathematics 10 or Mathematics 13 to meet this requirement. For students who enter Grade 10 September 1998, or later, the mathematics requirement is Applied Mathematics 20, or Pure Mathematics 20, Mathematics 23 or Mathematics 24.

The science requirement—Science 20 or 24 or Biology 20 or Chemistry 20 or Physics 20—may also be met with any 10-credit combination of science courses that includes Science 10; e.g., Science 10 and Science 14.

Students entering Grade 10 in the 1998–1999 school year and subsequent school years will be able to use Physical Education 20 and/or 30 to meet this 10-credit requirement.

Students may earn any number of credits in each second language, but only 25 credits in each second language studied may be used to meet the 100-credit requirement for the Alberta High School Diploma.

IOP students who wish to transfer to an Alberta High School Diploma route at any time must meet the requirements outlined in the box on the previous page. One 36-level course (10 credits) from any occupational cluster or one 35-level locally developed IOP course (10 credits) or 10 credits from any Green Certificate Specialization or two 35-level RAP courses is acceptable for students transferring from the Integrated Occupational Program to the Alberta High School Diploma Program in order to meet the 10-credit requirement in any 30-level courses.

Francophone students may use English Language Arts 30 or 33 to meet, in part, this 10-credit requirement.
Certificate of Achievement

To qualify for a Certificate of Achievement, Integrated Occupational Program students must earn a minimum of 80 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum Credits</th>
<th>Minimum Course(s)</th>
<th>Eligible Courses and Credits 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts</td>
<td>8/9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Eng Lang Arts 16(3) 26(3) 36(3) OR Eng Lang Arts 16(3) 26(3) 23(5) OR Eng Lang Arts 16(3) 23(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>5/6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Social Studies 16(3) 26(3) OR Social Studies 13(5) OR Social Studies 16(3) 23(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mathematics 16(3) OR Mathematics 14(5) OR Mathematics Preparation 10 (3, 4, 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Science 16(3) OR Science 14(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Education 10(3,4,5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career and Life Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CALM 20 (3,4,5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Courses</strong></td>
<td><strong>25/27</strong>²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses selected from the Occupational Clusters³</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occupational Courses 16 level − recommended minimum of 10 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>26 level − recommended minimum of 20 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Business and Office Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 level − required minimum of 10 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Construction and Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Creative Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Natural Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Personal and Public Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tourism and Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Transportation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>65/67 Specified Credits</strong>³</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>13/15 Unspecified Credits</strong>³</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Credits are indicated in parentheses.
2 To be considered for a Certificate of Achievement, a student must complete successfully the English requirements.
3 Minimum credits may vary depending upon the Eligible Courses and Credits options chosen.
4 One 36-level course (10 credits) from any occupational cluster or one 35-level locally developed IOP course (10 credits) is acceptable for students transferring from the Integrated Occupational Program to the Alberta High School Diploma Program in order to meet the 10-credit requirements.
5 Students may meet the 40-credit occupational course requirement by completing:
   • IOP occupational courses from among the clusters listed on the previous page, AND/OR
   • 40 credits in CTS courses including 10 credits in advanced-level courses, AND/OR
   • 40 credits in RAP including two 35-level RAP courses, AND/OR
   • 40 credits in any combination of any level IOP occupational courses, RAP courses and two 30-level Green Certificate courses in any specialization, AND/OR
   • any 40-credit combination of IOP occupational courses, advanced-level CTS courses, RAP courses or Green Certificate courses that include a minimum of 10 credits in 35-level RAP courses, or 36-level occupational courses, or ten advanced-level CTS courses.
## Student Placement and Promotion

**Placement and Promotion**

Placement and promotion of a student from one grade or course to another is determined by the school principal, subject to policies of the school authority and to provisions in this guide.

**Grade 10 Students**

For the purpose of determining a student’s graduation requirements, the following is to apply: upon promotion from Grade 9, and subsequent placement in Grade 10, the student’s Grade 10 year is the school year in which the student receives the first mark (between 0% and 100%) in a senior high school course, as reported to Alberta Learning, or the student is registered in a noncredit English as a Second Language course. Also see the Mature Students section for information regarding those who entered senior high school in, or before, the 1983–1984 school year.

**Senior High School Courses and Credits for Junior High School Students**

Secondary education programs recognize and accommodate the wide range of developmental needs and abilities that exist among students.

The opportunity to take senior high school courses for diploma credits during a junior high school’s regular instructional day may be offered as a privilege to an eligible student, as identified by the principal of a junior high school.
Note: An eligible student is one who, in the opinion of the junior high school principal, has satisfied the general and specific outcomes for each core course of the junior high school program to the extent of his or her potential, has achieved acceptably in all enrolled optional courses, and who shows special interest and signs of high potential in subject areas that are part of a senior high school graduation program.

A student may be offered an opportunity to take one or more senior high school courses at the junior high school or by attending a senior high school part time.

The privilege to enroll in a senior high school course(s) is at the discretion of the junior high school principal. A decision to extend this privilege to a student follows appropriate consultation with and approval of a parent or guardian and the senior high school principal.

The opportunity to access advanced level instruction applies to those course sequences that are continuous with junior high school programs and that extend beyond the challenges of Grade 9 courses.

The following are examples of course sequences that meet these criteria:

- English Language Arts 10–20–30
- Français 10–20–30
- French Language Arts 10–20–30
- French as a Second Language 10–20–30
- Applied Mathematics 10–20–30
- Pure Mathematics 10–20–30
- Science 10–20–30

Where senior high school courses are offered at the junior high school level, the planning for such courses should be based on collaboration between the junior high school and the receiving senior high school. Junior high school teachers challenging students with senior high school courses should consult with senior high school teachers to establish procedures that ensure consistency in implementing course outcomes and assessment standards.
Schools offering senior high school courses to junior high school students shall ensure that the approved programs of study for the senior high school courses are followed.

A junior high school student receives credits and marks for successfully completed senior high school courses. Upon promotion to Grade 10, the junior high school principal forwards the student’s final marks to the principal of the receiving senior high school. The senior high school is to report these marks to the Learning Information Exchange Services.

Schools whose students take courses for senior high school credits while in junior high school, including CTS 1-credit courses and heritage language credit courses, will not receive credit enrollment unit funding for those courses completed. For more information, see the Funding Manual for School Authorities: A Manual for School Jurisdictions, Private Schools and Private ECS Operators.

French as a Second Language

Junior high schools may offer the Beginning level program for 5 senior high school credits and a final mark in French 10. Students who take the Beginning level program for senior high school credits should receive at least 225 hours of FSL instruction at the Beginning level over the three years of junior high school. The final assessment in FSL at the junior high school level is to cover the outcomes of the French 10 program of studies in all knowledge, skills and attitudes.

Junior high schools may offer the Intermediate level program for 5 senior high school credits and a final mark in French 20. Students who take the Intermediate level program for senior high school credits should receive at least 225 hours of FSL instruction at the Beginning level over the three years of junior high school. The final assessment at the junior high school level is to cover the outcomes of the French 20 program of studies in all knowledge, skills and attitudes.

The decision to offer French 10 and/or French 20 at the junior high school level should be based on the availability of certificated teachers with at least Advanced level proficiency in French, and established joint planning and articulation with a senior high school.
Exceptions

French 13 (French as a Second Language) is excluded under the Senior High School Courses and Credits for Junior High School Students provision.

Senior High School Credits for Post-secondary Courses

Post-secondary courses, taken at an institution either inside or outside Alberta, are not equated to credits for the Alberta High School Diploma but may be evaluated for and applied toward the High School Equivalency Diploma.

Evaluation of Out-of-province Educational Documents

Students entering an Alberta senior high school from outside Alberta should submit transcripts, or other official statements of previous standing, to the school they plan to attend. The principal is to evaluate these documents in relation to approved high school courses or designate unassigned credits. This assessment is to be based on the number of credits assigned and should take into consideration the best interests of the student. The assessment establishes the specific requirements needed to obtain a high school diploma, as outlined in the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section.

Schools must not use locally developed courses for evaluating students unless the courses are authorized by their boards.

A transfer guide has been authored by the Council of Ministers of Education, Canada (CMEC), and is designed to assist in the placement of students. This transfer guide can be viewed under Secondary Education in Canada from the CMEC home page at <www.cmec.ca> under Elementary–Secondary Programs and Student Mobility.

A list of reference materials, which may be purchased by schools, is available to assist principals in the evaluation of out-of-country documentation. Contact the Professional Development and Certification Branch for information on publication names and addresses. Their evaluation staff can assist those principals who, following a review of the reference materials, require consultation.

An Alberta High School Diploma is not to be issued solely on the basis of the evaluation of out-of-Alberta credentials. A student in this category who wishes to obtain an Alberta High School Diploma is required to complete a minimum of 5 approved credits as prescribed by a school principal.
The required credits are to be completed in one or more of the subject areas specified under the diploma requirements, exclusive of physical education, and at a level equal to that of the highest Alberta course equivalent granted through credential evaluation.

Electronic submission of high school evaluation is encouraged. A copy of the completed High School Evaluation Report form shall be forwarded to the Learning Information Exchange Services. Evaluation forms can be obtained from the Alberta Learning Extranet web site under Tools and Software.

In the case of a dispute over the number of high school credits to be awarded, which cannot be resolved at the level of the school authority, the student has the right to appeal to the Special Cases Committee. This committee, which is the final procedural level in the appeal process, deals with all matters requiring the interpretation and application of policy relative to individual students.

Students planning to enter directly into a post-secondary institution in Alberta should submit their out-of-province documents to the post-secondary institution of their choice. There are no appeal procedures to Alberta Learning in these instances.

Students who use Français 30 or Français 33 to meet the language arts requirements for an Alberta High School Diploma must also present English Language Arts 30 or English Language Arts 33. See under Alberta High School Diploma Graduation Requirements in the Senior High School Graduation Requirements section. However, a high school principal may appeal to the Special Cases Committee for special consideration on behalf of Canadian unilingual francophone students who enter the Alberta school system in their graduating year. For these students, the principal may recommend that Français 30 or 33 be accepted in lieu of English Language Arts 30 or 33 for Alberta High School Diploma purposes.

The Special Cases Committee may be contacted by writing to the Executive Secretary, Special Cases Committee, Learner Assessment Branch, Alberta Learning.
Visiting or Exchange Students

Visiting or exchange students from another province or country, who wish to complete a course for credit, should be registered with the Learning Information Exchange Services.

Any formal statement of academic achievement required by the school of origin would be issued by Alberta Learning and would reflect only the courses the student actually completed in an Alberta school.

Visiting or exchange students seeking Alberta high school credits in a diploma examination course must write a diploma examination on the same terms as any Alberta student.

Visiting or exchange students may not write diploma examinations in any language other than English or French. The English Language Arts 30 and English Language Arts 33 diploma examinations must be written in English and the Français 30 diploma examination must be written in French. The diploma examinations in Social Studies 30, Social Studies 33, Applied Mathematics 30, Pure Mathematics 30, Mathematics 30, Mathematics 33, Biology 30, Chemistry 30, Physics 30 and Science 30 must be written in either English or French.

For information regarding fees, see under Eligibility to Write in the Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects section.
Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects

Introduction

The Student Evaluation Regulation AR169/98 governing the evaluation of students has been developed under section 25(3)(c) of the School Act. This regulation may be found in Section 5 of the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual.

The provincial Student Evaluation Policy 2.1.2 states that each school authority shall develop and implement a student evaluation policy.

To assist teachers in assessing student achievement in relation to provincial standards, Alberta Learning has developed classroom assessment materials, in English and in French, for teachers’ discretionary use in language arts, mathematics, science and social studies at the 10 and 20 levels. These materials are available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre.

Reporting Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects

Alberta Learning maintains an individual student record for every Alberta student. The record for a senior high school student is used to provide a complete and accurate reflection of the student’s high school achievement, inclusive of courses reported as pass or fail.

Alberta Learning records a course as completed, if a mark of 0% to 100% is awarded and reported. Career and technology studies courses may be reported as “Incomplete,” without a mark, if a student achieves a mark of less than 50%. Achievement in all completed senior high school credit courses is to be reported to the Learning Information Exchange Services.
All school-awarded marks, 0% to 100%, shall be reported for all courses, including diploma examination courses, to the Learning Information Exchange Services, Alberta Learning.

Marks shall be reported by electronic transfer or by using the High School Course Reporting Form, the High School Evaluation Report form, the Non-diploma Examination Courses Form or the Diploma Examination School Marks Checklist form.

Schools or school boards wishing to adopt electronic reporting should contact the Learning Information Exchange Services.

Only one mark per course in any reporting period will be accepted and added to a student’s record, consequently, principals and/or students must withdraw duplicate or multiple registrations in the same reporting period prior to the timelines established for marks reporting.

Once reported to Alberta Learning, final marks in all completed courses, whether the course is passed or failed, shall not subsequently be deleted from the student’s record. In those instances where a principal discovers an error has been made in reporting a course, credits or mark, an adjustment may be submitted electronically or by using the High School Course Reporting Form.

School-awarded marks in diploma examination courses shall be reported to the Learning Information Exchange Services, as directed.

School-awarded marks in all nondiploma examination courses shall be reported no later than two weeks following the completion of the respective diploma examination session or as otherwise specified by the Learning Information Exchange Services. Schools will receive additional instructions, as required, throughout the year.
### Reporting CTS Courses

Schools are to report all passing marks in CTS courses to the Learning Information Exchange Services. CTS courses in which the student has not met all the outcomes, or withdrew, are to be reported to the Learning Information Exchange Services as Incomplete or Withdrawn. The Learning Information Exchange Services will advise the School Finance Branch for funding purposes. These courses will not appear on student transcripts. Challenged CTS courses and those CTS courses given credit through evaluation by the senior high school principal, but taken in junior high school, also are to be reported to the Learning Information Exchange Services through the same process.

### Grade 12 Validation Statement

Alberta Learning makes every attempt to confirm the accuracy of each student’s high school record by issuing to each Grade 12 student a Student Record Validation Statement. This validation statement is produced from the Alberta Learning student record. The statement shows the student’s complete high school achievement record, at the time of issuance, and lists all courses completed, passed or failed. See the Schedule of Activities documentation available from the Learning Information Exchange Services.

### Grade 12 Exemptions for Transfer-in Students

Out-of-province Grade 12 students who transfer into Alberta schools at the beginning of, or any time during, the school year should be exempted from Career and Life Management 20 and Physical Education 10. These students are still required to achieve the necessary minimum requirement of 100 credits to earn a high school diploma.

For the purpose of this exemption, a Grade 12 student is defined as one who is to graduate in the school year the student transfers into an Alberta school.

Notice of a student’s exemption is to be reported by the principal, on the High School Course Reporting Form, or electronically, to the Learning Information Exchange Services, by April 30 prior to the student’s anticipated graduation date.
Grade 12
Diploma
Examinations
Program

The diploma examinations program consists of course-specific examinations based on the Program of Studies: Senior High Schools. Students are required to write these examinations in the following courses:

- Applied Mathematics 30
- Biology 30
- Chemistry 30
- English Language Arts 30
- English Language Arts 33
- Français 30
- Mathematics 30
- Mathematics 33
- Physics 30
- Pure Mathematics 30
- Science 30
- Social Studies 30
- Social Studies 33

The final mark for diploma examination courses is determined by averaging the diploma examination mark with the school-awarded mark. For the 2001 and 2002 diploma examinations in Applied Mathematics 30, the weighting is only 20%. To obtain credit in a diploma examination course, students are to write the appropriate diploma examination and obtain a final mark in the course of 50% or higher. All diploma examinations are available in the French language, except for English Language Arts 30 and English Language Arts 33. Students may elect to write either the French or English language version of the respective examination.

For more information on diploma examinations, see the following documents sent to all senior high schools each year and/or are placed on the Alberta Learning web site:

- General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program
- Information for Students—a newsprint flyer
- Subject information bulletins for each course in which a diploma examination, as listed above, is administered.

January and June
Diploma
Examinations

Examinations are written at all senior high schools offering the diploma examination courses. All students currently enrolled in diploma examination courses are to be registered for the examinations with the Learning Information Exchange Services by their high school principal.

Students not currently enrolled in a diploma examination course, but wishing to write, must register with Alberta Learning. This can be achieved by completing a diploma examination registration form, available through senior high school principals, the Learner Assessment Branch, Learning Information Exchange Services or the Alberta Learning web site. The registration form is to be forwarded to Alberta Learning by the due date, as published in the General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program.
August Diploma Examinations

August diploma examinations are written only at a selected number of centres and summer schools throughout the province.

For the August administration, students not registered through a summer school, register at the time of writing their examinations.

Special writing centres outside Alberta are not authorized for the August diploma examination session.

November and April Diploma Examinations

All students wishing to write November and April diploma examinations must be preregistered with Alberta Learning by the due dates as published in the General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program.

All students currently enrolled in November and April diploma examination courses are to be registered for the examinations with the Learning Information Exchange Services by their senior high school principals.

Students not currently enrolled in a November or April diploma examination course, but wishing to write, must register with Alberta Learning. This can be achieved by completing a diploma examination registration form and forwarding it to Alberta Learning by the due date as published in the General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program.

These diploma examinations are written only in designated writing centres throughout the province. Special writing centres outside of Alberta are not authorized for the November and April diploma examinations.

Grade 12 Diploma Examinations Schedules

For information on diploma examinations schedules, consult the General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program, available from the Learner Assessment Branch, or from the Alberta Learning web site.
Eligibility to Write

- Students who are registered in Alberta senior high schools to receive instruction in a diploma examination course are permitted to write the diploma examination in that course at their school of registration.

- Students currently enrolled in a diploma examination course are required to write the diploma examination in that course before credits are awarded.

- Students who have been awarded credit previously for the course may register to write the diploma examination.

- Mature students, as defined in the Mature Students section of this guide, may register to write the diploma examination, without taking regular instruction.

- Foreign students writing a diploma examination will be required to pay a fee.

Rewrite Fees

- A student who intends to rewrite a diploma examination is required to submit a registration form and pay a rewrite fee for each examination, directly to Alberta Learning. This applies whether or not students are retaking the course through day classes, evening classes, summer school or distance learning.

- Students who have unpaid rewrite fees from prior examination sessions will have current payments credited toward the outstanding debts. Students are required to clear any outstanding debt before their current examination marks appear on their high school records.

- Students are charged a rewrite fee for a diploma examination, if the student has written an examination in this course within the current or previous two years.

Accommodations for Students with Special Diploma Examination Writing Needs

Students with special diploma examination writing needs may require accommodations in order to write a diploma examination and may request approval for:

- an examination to be provided in Braille, large print or audiotape format
- variation in writing time and place or mode of response
- other adjustments.
Administrators are directed to the policy Accommodations for Students with Special Diploma Examination Writing Needs, contained in the *General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program*. The school principal shall make application, together with the required documentation, to the Special Cases Committee, Learner Assessment Branch, Alberta Learning according to the dates specified in the *General Information Bulletin*.

Accommodations are applied for and granted for a specific examination administration. A renewed application for any accommodation must be made, in writing, for any subsequent administration. Documentation is required only for the initial application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exemption from Writing Diploma Examinations</th>
<th>Under certain circumstances, the school-awarded mark may be accepted as the final mark upon application to and approval by the Special Cases Committee. See the Special Cases Committee section for more information.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Examination Results Statement</td>
<td>Following each diploma examination period students receive a Diploma Examination Results Statement. The statement shows the current diploma examination mark, the most recent school-awarded mark, and the final mark for each course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Students who have unpaid examination rewrite fees are required to clear this debt before any current examination marks will appear on their senior high school records.

For students who may have two or more school-awarded marks, or two or more diploma examination marks in the same course, the final mark, for official transcript purposes only, is a blend of the highest school-awarded mark and the highest diploma examination mark achieved in the course within the current and previous two school years.
Reporting to the Public

Schools, school boards, charter school boards and private schools are expected to report annually to the public. Part of the information senior high schools are expected to report on is the percentage of students who achieve the acceptable standard and the percentage of students who achieve the standard of excellence on diploma examinations, as well as student participation in diploma examination courses. Student results based on school marks and final marks can also be reported.

Provincial results for diploma examination courses are released annually by the minister in the fall. Prior to this release, an annual summary report containing combined results for all diploma examination administrations is provided to schools. Summary results for the school year are provided on Alberta Learning’s web site. For further information, schools can also refer to Policy 2.1.3, Use and Reporting of Results on Provincial Assessments, and the Guide for School Board Planning and Reporting.

Appeal Procedures

School principals should inform students of appeal procedures. A student who is dissatisfied with a school-awarded mark may:

- appeal under the policies set by the school authority, or
- take the course again.

Changes to nondiploma examination course marks shall be received no later than October 31 of the current school year for marks originating in the previous school year.

Formal notifications of school-awarded mark changes in diploma examination courses shall be submitted to the Learning Information Exchange Services before the official release dates of Results Statements. These dates are published in the annual General Information Bulletin: Diploma Examinations Program.

Requests to change school-awarded marks in diploma examination courses after the published dates shall be submitted to the Learning Information Exchange Services for approval.
Diploma Examination Marks

A student who believes that his or her diploma examination mark does not appropriately reflect his or her achievement may:

- submit a written request for a rescore to the Learner Assessment Branch, in accordance with the terms and date specified on the appropriate results statement
- rewrite the examination at a later administration date.

Rescoring a Diploma Examination

- A student who wishes to have a diploma examination rescored is required to submit an application form and pay a rescore fee, per examination, directly to Alberta Learning. This fee is refunded, if the examination mark is raised by 5% or more.

- The mark resulting from rescoring becomes the final diploma examination mark, whether it is lowered, raised or remains the same.

High School Diplomas, Certificates of Achievement and Transcripts

Learning Information Exchange Services issues the Alberta High School Diploma, the High School Equivalency Diploma or the Certificate of Achievement to students who meet the graduation requirements. A Statement of Courses and Marks, containing the entire senior high school record, accompanies the diploma or certificate and is available free to students and schools.

For a fee, students may request that an Alberta High School Transcript of Achievement be sent to themselves, an employer or a post-secondary institution. The transcript is produced from the student’s Alberta Learning student record. Courses deemed incomplete for any reason are not reported. It is the responsibility of the student to request an updated transcript when additional courses are completed following initial graduation, or as required.

Language Versions

Diplomas, transcripts and statements of courses and marks are issued in the English language. Principals of French immersion schools are expected to advise their students that they can request that their transcripts and/or Alberta High School Diplomas be in French. Principals should submit a letter to Learning Information Exchange Services naming those students wanting French diplomas and transcripts. For students registered in a francophone school, diplomas and transcripts will be issued in French.

All students receive a Statement of Courses and Marks in English only.
## Provisions for Mature Students

Mature students may earn high school credits without holding the prerequisite courses. See the Mature Students section for more information.

## Credits for Private School Instruction

When a registered private school is approved as an accredited private school, students enrolled in the school prior to the change in classification may be awarded senior high school credits for courses successfully completed, prior to the change of classification, at the discretion of the principal of the accredited private school.

When a student transfers to a school operated by a public or separate school board, or to an accredited private Alberta high school from a registered Alberta private school, or other nonaccredited school, the student may be awarded credits for previous instruction at the discretion of the principal of the appropriate school. In these instances, the student is responsible for providing the principal with a record of the final mark awarded and an outline of each course.

When credits for previous instruction are awarded, the principal is expected to enter, either electronically or in the course mark column on the High School Evaluation Report form, a “P” for pass, not a grade or percentage score.
Awarding Course Credits

Introduction

After each semester or school year, students shall be awarded credits, by Alberta Learning, on the recommendation of the principal, subject to the following departmental requirements:

- instruction is provided by qualified teachers holding valid Alberta teaching certificates
- instructional time allocated to each subject meets minimum times specified by Alberta Learning
- the content of each subject follows that outlined in the Program of Studies: Senior High Schools and/or course(s) approved by the Minister and/or by the school authority
- the senior high school is operated in accordance with the Guide to Education: ECS to Grade 12
- student evaluation is carried out in accordance with school authority policy and is consistent with provincial policy
- school-awarded marks in diploma examination subjects and final marks in all other senior high school subjects are endorsed by the principal in accordance with school authority policy. School-awarded marks are subsequently submitted to Alberta Learning for recording, at a time and in a manner determined by the Minister.
### Rules Governing Awarding of Credits

- To earn the credits attached to all senior high school courses, a student shall achieve at least 50% (“C” standing) in each course.
- Credits will not be granted for courses that a student has previously passed and been awarded credits. In the case of a student repeating a course, the higher mark will be recorded on the student’s record and will appear on the transcript.

### Number of Senior High School Credits in French and Other Languages

Senior high school students in Alberta are encouraged to take a wide range of courses. In keeping with this principle, no more than 25 credits may be presented in any one second language, including French, for senior high school diploma purposes. However, for purposes other than the senior high school diploma, such as preparation for the workplace, students may earn any number of credits in each second language, including French.

### Course Sequence Transfer

The provision for course sequence transfer enables students to change course sequences, when necessary, to more appropriate levels of challenge. The recommended transfer routes for each program area are given under Transfer Points (Recommended) in the Courses and Programs section.

Students may transfer from a 13–23–33 sequence to a 10–20–30 sequence or from a 16–26–36 sequence to a 13–23–33 sequence or from a 16–26 sequence to a 14–24 sequence. In senior high school English language arts, students may also transfer from the 10-2, 20-2, 30-2 sequence to the 10-1, 20-1, 30-1 sequence.

Students who transfer from a 10–20–30 sequence to a 13–23–33 sequence, or from a 13–23–33 sequence to a 14–24 sequence, should transfer into the sequence at the next grade level; e.g., Social Studies 10 to Social Studies 23. Students will not receive waived credits for the lower-level course in the new sequence. For example, students who successfully complete Social Studies 10 and then transfer to Social Studies 23 will not receive credits for Social Studies 13.

When a student transfers into a less challenging academic sequence, the principal may admit the student with less than a 50% standing. See Retroactive Credits in this section.
Students who successfully complete the first course in a sequence, and then transfer to another sequence, and are waived to the highest level in that sequence, should receive credits for the middle course in the new sequence, upon successful completion of the highest level course. For example, students who successfully complete English Language Arts 10, then successfully complete English Language Arts 33 should receive waived credits for English Language Arts 23 and earned credits for English Language Arts 33.

Circumstances that should be considered when counselling a student to use the course sequence transfer provision include:

- language proficiency; as the student’s language proficiency increases, a more academic sequence may provide a more appropriate level of challenge
- the school’s ability to schedule the appropriate course route
- the student’s ability and motivation.

The school authority shall have a policy that states clearly the criteria to be met by a student who wishes to change program routes.

Course Level Transfer in Diploma Examination Courses

To ensure fairness, consistency and equity, jurisdictions and schools should have procedures in place to govern the assignment of school-awarded marks for students who transfer their diploma course level registration.

Students taking course instruction in 30-level or 33-level diploma examination courses should be registered for their diploma examinations by the dates specified by Alberta Learning. Changes in diploma examination registration from the 30-level to the 33-level or from the 33-level to the 30-level after these registration dates should occur only if there is sufficient time for school staff to assess the student’s achievement in the course and adequate time for the student to prepare for the examination. Consultation among the school staff, student, and where applicable parents or guardians, is an important component of the course transfer process.

Students who transfer course level registration in diploma examination courses should have their final, school-awarded mark based on the knowledge, skills and attitudes of the course into which they transfer. The process for the evaluation of a student’s achievement in this situation would be very similar to that used to evaluate a student’s achievement through the Course Challenge provision outlined in this section.
Prerequisite Standing

A student who has achieved a mark of 50% or higher in a given course shall be eligible to take the next or higher ranking high school course in that sequence. See Appendix 1.

Course Challenge

Course challenge is a provision that allows senior high school students to challenge the outcomes of a course, including 1-credit career and technology studies courses, through a formal assessment process.

Course challenges are intended to:

- meet the diverse needs of students
- encourage students’ ownership of their learning
- acknowledge the learning that students acquire in a variety of settings, not necessarily limited to schools.

Students challenging a course will be given a final course mark, except in diploma examination courses, and, if successful, credits in that course.

This provision applies to the nondiploma examination courses and only to the school-awarded mark component of diploma examination courses. Credit in diploma examination courses can be achieved only through combination of the school-awarded mark (50%) and the diploma examination mark (50%).

The course challenge process must assess a student’s achievement of the depth and breadth of the outcomes for the course. Assessment procedures for course challenges shall include a variety of formats and strategies.

Any student who is registered in senior high school and who believes that he or she already possesses the knowledge, skills and attitudes prescribed by the program of studies for a course, shall be allowed to demonstrate these learnings through special assessment opportunities.

For additional information regarding procedures, see Course Challenge in Appendix 3.
Exceptions

Since the course challenge policy applies only to students who believe they have the knowledge, skills and attitudes as defined by the program of studies for a given course, they would not be able to challenge courses that do not have specifically defined content in the program of studies.

The following are excluded from the course challenge provision:

- French 13
- Mathematics Preparation 10
- All RAP courses
- Special Projects 10, 20 and 30
- Work Experience 15, 25 and 35.

Waiver of Prerequisites and Credits for Waived Prerequisite Courses

Prerequisites shown in Appendix 1 may be waived by the principal.

If the principal waives a prerequisite, the following conditions must be met:

- the student possesses the knowledge, skills and attitudes identified in the waived course or program of studies
- judgements are made on an individual basis, not for an entire class of students
- it is in the student’s best interest.

For example:

- A student who is waived into English Language Arts 30, and successfully completes the course, receives 5 earned course credits for English Language Arts 30 plus waived credits for English Language Arts 10 and English Language Arts 20, for a total of 15 credits.

- A student successfully completing English Language Arts 13–23–33 and English Language Arts 30 receives 20 credits. However, waived credits are not granted for English Language Arts 10 and English Language Arts 20 because the student transferred from a lower-level course to a higher-level course sequence. The student was not waived into English Language Arts 30.

- A student who successfully completes English Language Arts 10, then earns credits for English Language Arts 33, should receive waived credits for English Language Arts 23.
Upon successful completion of the next or higher ranking course in a given sequence, the principal may report, on the High School Course Reporting Form, or electronically, any waived course or courses to the Learning Information Exchange Services. Credits are then granted for the waived prerequisite course or courses, and a “P” for pass is recorded on the student’s record and transcript. The credits awarded for each prerequisite course are the same as the number of credits achieved for the course completed, unless otherwise specified by the principal.

When it is in the best interest of the student to receive both credits and a mark for a course (other than a “P” for pass), schools can use the flexibility now available through alternatives to the Carnegie Unit organizational model (see under School Organization in the Senior High School Programming section) to provide the instruction necessary to complete the course requirements. The student may then be evaluated to determine a percentage mark.

**Exceptions**

The waiver provision outlined above does not apply to the following courses:
- CTS Courses (all)
- French 13
- Locally Developed/Acquired Optional Courses (all)
- Mathematics Preparation 10
- Physical Education 10
- Registered Apprenticeship Program 15–25–35
- Social Studies 10
- Social Studies 13
- Special Projects 10, 20 and 30
- Work Experience 15, 25 and 35.

**Career and Technology Studies (all courses)**

Students may challenge courses in CTS. See Course Challenge in this section. The waiver provision does not apply to CTS, and as such, the student would receive credits only for courses successfully challenged, regardless of level (introductory, intermediate or advanced). The student would not receive waived credits.

In order for a student to be given advanced standing when entering senior high school with the necessary competencies in a 1-credit CTS course, achieved in junior high school, the student may need to have a prerequisite waived. The only time in which a CTS 1-credit course may be waived is when the senior high school principal accepts the recommendation of a principal.

A “P” for pass mark is not taken into consideration in the calculation of averages for the Alexander Rutherford Scholarships for High School Achievement or for post-secondary entrance.
junior high school principal to place a Grade 10 student into a higher level 1-credit course that requires a prerequisite. In this case, the senior high school principal would place the student in the higher level 1-credit course, in effect waiving the lower level 1-credit course. Upon successful completion of the higher level course, the student would then receive credit for the waived course and a mark and credit for the 1-credit course completed. This is the only way in which a CTS prerequisite may be waived.

### Retroactive Credits

This section applies to all students except mature students. See the criteria for mature students in the Mature Students section.

Students not achieving at least 50% in a course may repeat the course or, subject to the approval of the school principal, take a course in an alternative sequence. **Students who successfully complete the next higher level course in an alternative sequence shall be granted credit for the prerequisite course in that alternative sequence.**

The following chart presents the only courses toward which retroactive credits may be applied.
Courses for which retroactive credits have been granted will be recorded as “P” for pass on the student’s record and transcript.

A student shall be awarded retroactive credits automatically by Alberta Learning when all of the following criteria are met:
• The student is registered by the principal in an approved course and receives instruction in the course in Semester “A” or School Year “A”.

• At the end of Semester “A” or School Year “A”, the principal reports to the Learning Information Exchange Services, that the student has failed in the registered course. A mark of less than 50% must be reported to the Learning Information Exchange Services and recorded on the student’s file in order for the student to be eligible for retroactive credits in the following years.

• Pursuant to a specific school authority promotion policy, the student is registered, by the principal, in the next higher level course in an alternative sequence in the following Semester “B” or School Year “B”.

• The principal subsequently submits to the Learning Information Exchange Services, in the appropriate reporting period for Semester “B” or School Year “B”, a pass mark in the higher level alternative course completed.
Mature Students

Mature Student Status

Mature Student Status is granted effective September 1 for the subsequent school year. All the necessary criteria are to be satisfied prior to September 1.

- A mature student, for Alberta High School Diploma purposes, is one who, as of September 1 of the current school year, is:
  - 19 years of age or older; or
  - the holder of a previously awarded high school diploma from the province of Alberta; or an equivalent high school diploma from a jurisdiction acceptable to the Minister.

- The privileges afforded by the granting of Mature Student Status are not applied retroactively to a student’s completed course work on file with Alberta Learning. The application of Mature Student Status is conditional upon the completion of new course work subsequent to September 1 of the school year in which the status becomes effective.

- If a dispute or uncertainty as to whether or not a person qualifies for Mature Student Status still exists after all avenues of appeal have been explored at the jurisdictional or school authority level, cases may be submitted, in writing, to the Executive Secretary, Special Cases Committee, Alberta Learning.
• Mature students enrolled in credit courses must be registered with the Learning Information Exchange Services.

• A mature student may earn senior high school credits after successfully completing:
  − courses offered in a regular accredited school
  − courses offered under extension programs
  − courses offered by the Alberta Distance Learning Centre
  − a diploma examination conducted by Alberta Learning with or without formal course instruction.

• A mature student is eligible to enroll in any course at the senior high school level or to write a diploma examination without holding the required prerequisite courses.

• A mature student who has achieved a standing of 50% or higher in a senior high school course, by any of the alternatives noted above, will automatically be awarded credits by Alberta Learning in the normal prerequisite(s) for the course(s) completed. The credits awarded for each prerequisite course will be the same as the number of credits achieved for the course completed unless otherwise specified by the principal. However, a mature student who completes a lower-level sequence and transfers to the highest course in a higher-level sequence will receive credits only for the courses completed. For example, a mature student completing English Language Arts 13, 23, 33 and English Language Arts 30 will receive 20 credits. See under Waiver of Prerequisites and Credits for Waived Prerequisite Courses, second example, in the Awarding Course Credits section.

• Mature students are eligible to receive the Alberta High School Diploma or the Certificate of Achievement upon completing the specified requirements. They are not, however, required to complete Physical Education 10 or Career and Life Management 20.

Note: Many school authorities offer comprehensive programs for mature students in both credit and noncredit areas. Interested mature students should consult their school authority for details about such programs.
Mature students who enroll in high school courses may earn the Alberta High School Diploma under the current diploma requirements. Mature students who have not previously attended high school are expected to meet the current requirements, except for Physical Education 10 and Career and Life Management 20, to earn high school diplomas. Mature students who entered high school in the 1983–1984 school year, or before, may meet the current requirements for the Alberta High School Diploma or the 1983–1984 requirements, as follows. **For a mature student to meet this provision, the student must have had a mark reported to Alberta Learning in, or before, the 1983–1984 school year.** Also see under Grade 10 Students in the Student Placement and Promotion section.

### High School Diploma Requirements 1983–1984

A high school diploma is awarded to a student holding 100 credits, subject to the following requirements:

- **Language arts**—a minimum of 15 credits, five of which must be in English Language Arts 10 or English Language Arts 13 and five in English Language Arts 30 or English Language Arts 33.

- **Social studies and social sciences**—a minimum of 10 credits, five of which must be earned in Social Studies 10. A maximum of 18 credits may be earned in the social sciences options.

- **Physical Education 10**—a minimum of 2 credits, which were offered at that time.

- **Mathematics**—a minimum of 5 credits with a maximum of:
  - 10 credits in Grade 10
  - 15 credits in Grade 10 and 11 courses.

- **Science**—a minimum of 3 credits.

- **Grade 12 courses**—5 credits in English Language Arts 30 or English Language Arts 33, or English 36 if completed prior to September 1974, plus a minimum of 10 credits in other subjects at this level.

Credits earned in other approved high school courses may be used to obtain the required 100 credits.

The principal forwards a letter to the Learning Information Exchange Services indicating for which diploma requirements the student is eligible. This information may be provided at any time during the school year.

---

1. The English 36 course referred to here should not be confused with the Integrated Occupational Program English 36 course. There was no departmental examination for the English 36 course referenced here.
There are two alternatives for achieving a High School Equivalency Diploma.

A person, 18 years or older as of September 1 of the current school year, who is deficient in the credits needed for an Alberta High School Diploma, and who has been out of school for at least 10 consecutive months, and who wishes to obtain a High School Equivalency Diploma, should apply to the principal of a senior high school in the community. The principal will forward a letter to the Learning Information Exchange Services, indicating that the following requirements have been met. All necessary documents should be included with the letter.

The candidate shall obtain 100 school credits as set forth below:

- A minimum of 60 credits must be gained through classroom instruction in a school or other institution accredited by or acceptable to Alberta Learning (for out-of-province students), offering approved senior high school courses, as follows:
  - a high school course in mathematics 5 credits
  - a high school course in science 3 credits
  - English Language Arts 30 or
    - English Language Arts 33 5 credits
  - one other 30-level course, other than English Language Arts 5 credits
  - additional high school courses 42 credits

- A minimum of 40 additional credits, which must be earned as follows:
  - additional high school courses
  - additional approved adult education courses under recognized agencies; e.g., public colleges, institutes of technology, extension divisions of universities, adult evening classes
  AND/OR
  - a maximum of 15 credits for maturity, according to the following scale:
    - age 21–24 (inclusive) 5 credits
    - age 25–29 (inclusive) 10 credits
    - age 30 and over 15 credits
  - a maximum of 5 credits for extensive travel
  - a maximum of 5 credits for extensive reading or private study.
Alternative 2

A person, 18 years or older, who has been out of school for at least 10 consecutive months, who passes all five tests in the General Educational Development (GED) test battery with a minimum standard score of 45 or better in each test, and meets the eligibility requirements, will be granted a High School Equivalency Diploma.

For more information regarding Alternative 1, Alternative 2 and the GED program, contact the Provincial Administrator, Learner Assessment Branch.
Frame of Reference of the Committee

The Special Cases Committee deals with all matters that require the interpretation and application of policy relative to an individual's program, as suggested under Functions of the Committee.

This committee is the final procedural level in the appeal process, other than the Minister of Learning. All other avenues of appeal are to be explored at their jurisdictional level before making an appeal to this provincial body.

Membership of the Committee

The committee is chaired by the Director, Learner Assessment Branch and is comprised of four other directors of Alberta Learning, or their designates, as approved by the chair.

Functions of the Committee

Specific examples of matters dealt with by the committee include the following:

- determining the number of high school credits to be awarded to out-of-province students who have appealed the evaluation given by the school in Alberta
- ruling on whether or not students who have been expelled from school should be permitted to write diploma examinations
- ruling in instances of disputed evaluation or instances of disputed diploma requirements
- ruling on student evaluation or diploma requirement matters where no policy or precedent exists
• determining “mature student” status in individual cases
• reviewing cases where retroactive credits are in dispute
• determining the variations in practice that may be permitted in the writing of diploma examinations by students seeking an Alberta High School Diploma.

Directions for Contacting the Committee

• Students, teachers, principals or other individuals in the province, who have explored all avenues of appeal at their jurisdictional level and feel they have a case requiring special consideration should apply, in writing, to the Executive Secretary, Special Cases Committee, Alberta Learning. The written submission should provide reasons for the appeal and a rationale in support of the appeal.

• Persons who appeal to the Special Cases Committee shall concurrently advise the principal of the school and the superintendent of the school authority where the student received instruction.

• Upon receiving notice of the appeal, the principal shall submit a written report to the Special Cases Committee outlining recommendations related to the appeal.

Students shall be informed of their right to appeal to the Special Cases Committee.
RESOURCES AND SERVICES:
Learning Resources

Introduction

In terms of provincial policy, learning resources are those print, nonprint and electronic software materials used by teachers or students to facilitate teaching and learning. Many learning resources, publisher developed, Alberta Learning developed, and Alberta teacher published, are available for use in implementing school programs. Decisions about the selection and use of resources are a local matter and should take into account student skill levels, interests, motivations and stages of development.

Alberta Learning authorizes learning resources in three categories:

- basic student learning resources
- support student learning resources
- authorized teaching resources.

Authorization indicates that the resources meet high standards and can contribute to the attainment of the goals of the program. However, the authorization of these resources does not require their use in program delivery.

Almost all basic and support student learning resources, and authorized teaching resources, are available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre (formerly called Learning Resources Distributing Centre), a Branch of Alberta Learning.

Accessibility, availability and pricing information about all authorized learning resources is included in the Learning Resources Centre (LRC) annual print *Buyers Guide* and through LRCs web site and electronic inquiry/ordering system at <www.lrc.learning.gov.ab.ca>.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learning Resources Credit Allocation</th>
<th>The Learning Resources Credit Allocation (LRCA) is applicable to all products purchased from the Learning Resources Centre. The credit allocation is available, up to a specified dollar limit, through the Learning Resources Centre for eligible or approved Alberta school authorities for the purchase of any learning resource carried by the LRC. Further information for the present allocation is provided in the Learning Resources Centre Buyers Guide, and/or at their web site, in the LRCs School Information Package, or by calling the LRC.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Student Learning Resources</td>
<td>Basic learning resources are those student learning resources authorized by Alberta Learning as the most appropriate for addressing the majority of outcomes for a course(s), substantial components of a course(s), or the most appropriate for meeting general outcomes across two or more grades, subject areas or programs as outlined in provincial programs of study. Basic learning resources may include any resource format, such as print, computer software, audio, video or manipulatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Student Learning Resources</td>
<td>Support learning resources are those student learning resources authorized by Alberta Learning to assist in addressing some of the outcomes for a course or components of a course; or to assist in meeting the outcomes across two or more grades, subject areas or programs as outlined in provincial programs of study. Support learning resources may include any resource format, such as print, computer software, audio, video or manipulatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Resources for the Visually Impaired [formerly Materials Resource Centre (MRC)]</td>
<td>The Learning Resources for the Visually Impaired (formerly Materials Resource Centre) provides alternative formats for curriculum materials, such as braille, large print and audiotape, as well as equipment and kits for visually impaired students in Alberta. For more information, contact the Learning Resources Centre.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Locally Developed/Acquired Student Learning Resources

A school board may develop or acquire instructional materials for use in programs or in schools under section 44(2)(a.1) subject to the provisions of section 25 of the School Act.

In developing/acquiring instructional materials, the school board should take into account such criteria as curriculum fit, criteria for promoting respect and understanding, appropriateness for student developmental stages and criteria for instructional design.

Curriculum Support Resources for Teachers

The provision for curriculum support is a responsibility shared by school authorities and Alberta Learning. Materials and activities are designed to help teachers implement the course or program of studies. Support materials include print and nonprint items and support activities include orientation sessions and/or workshops.

Most curriculum support materials are available for purchase from the Learning Resources Centre.

A number of teacher inservice programs are available on video from ACCESS: The Education Station.

Information about curriculum support materials and activities is available from the Learning and Teaching Resources Branch of Alberta Learning.

For all French language program curriculum support resources, please contact the French Language Services Branch.

Authorized Teaching Resources

Authorized teaching resources are those teaching resources produced externally to Alberta Learning and authorized by the minister; e.g., resources produced by publishers, reviewed by Alberta Learning, found to meet the review criteria, and to be the best available resources to support the implementation of courses/programs of study and the attainment of the goals of education. Teaching resources produced as service documents by Alberta Learning, such as guides, diagnostic programs and monographs, are approved by definition.

In exceptional circumstances, a teaching resource may be given basic teaching status.
Learning Resources Centre *Buyers Guide*

The Learning Resources Centre annual print *Buyers Guide* catalogue, its supplements or new resource updates, and its Internet web site, with electronic inquiry/ordering capability, provide a comprehensive list of all student and teaching resources authorized by Alberta Learning for use in Alberta schools. The Learning Resources Centre carries almost all resources authorized by Alberta Learning and provides affordable access to resources in English, French, and other international and Aboriginal languages.

All resources available from the Learning Resources Centre are sold on a not-for-profit basis. In addition, LRC’s ordering, pricing and business practices are available in its print *Buyers Guide*, on the web site, or by calling LRC. As well, for each resource carried in stock, the LRC provides such product information as:

- grade and subject of intended use
- authorization status
- language of content
- title
- publisher
- edition
- author
- publication year
- ISBN
- LRC product order number
- LRC selling price.

As well as the English language instruction edition, the *Buyers Guide* is also available in a French language instruction edition, *Enseignement en français*.

The Learning Resources Centre carries the following categories of learning resources for school purchase:

- basic student learning resources, print and nonprint
- support student learning resources, print and nonprint
- authorized teaching resources
- distance education print and some nonprint course materials
- English, French and other languages instructional materials
- Alberta Learning legal and information/service publications, such as programs of study, guides to education, and Western Canadian Protocol framework documents
- preadministered Grade 12 diploma examinations
- some standardized test materials
- additional learning resources that do not go through review or evaluation by Alberta Learning but may be listed by LRC, for school purchase, due to high demand and usage by schools.
## Introduction

The Basic Learning Division works with the province’s school authorities and early childhood services operators to provide learning programs that affect birth through adolescence. This includes programs for preschool and school-age children. The work of the division focuses on providing courses and programs and setting standards for the province’s school authorities. As well, the division provides services to support program implementation. Numerous specialized functions and projects related to special programming initiatives, such as Aboriginal education, coordination of the Alberta Children’s Initiative, francophone education, and programs for those with special needs, contribute to laying the foundation for lifelong learning for all of Alberta’s youth.

## Provincial Standards and Processes Sector

The Provincial Standards and Processes Sector develops, communicates, assesses and supports the elements, expectations and programs related to Alberta’s Kindergarten to Grade 12 education system.

## Governance and Program Delivery Branch

The Governance and Program Delivery Branch works with clients, stakeholders and branches in Alberta Learning to ensure provincial policies and programs are aligned and support learners’ access to education, as defined by the School Act and related legislation:
• standards and processes for reviews, inquiries and investigations
• school authority governance
• the Guide to Education: ECS to Grade 12, The School Act, policies and regulations
• Attendance Board, school councils, establishment of separate school districts
• disposition of property, board elections and private schools.

Curriculum Branch

The Curriculum Branch works with clients, stakeholders and branches in Alberta Learning to develop the learning outcomes for Kindergarten to Grade 12 learners that will prepare them for daily life, further studies and the workplace:

• provincial standards and processes related to the design and development of Kindergarten to Grade 12 curricula, with a specific focus on core and optional curricula
• preschool and adult programming
• curriculum development in career education, essential competencies, Integrated Occupational Program, special education, Aboriginal languages and cultures, and international languages
• standards related to the format in which programs of study are prepared for use by school authority staff.

French Language Services Branch

The French Language Services Branch works with clients, stakeholders and branches within Alberta Learning to provide “one-stop” provincial standards and program implementation services to school authorities and other education partners on all matters related to the delivery of French language education:

• French language Kindergarten to Grade 12 programs
• learning outcomes for Français, French language arts and French as a second language curricula
• translation and adaptation of other courses developed by the Curriculum Branch
• French language teaching and learning resources in collaboration with the Learning and Teaching Resources Branch
• provincial standards and processes implementation support for French language programs
• federal/provincial agreements in support of French language programs.
**Learning and Teaching Resources Branch**

The Learning and Teaching Resources Branch works with clients, stakeholders and branches in Alberta Learning in selecting or developing instructional resources for learners and support materials for teachers and in ensuring these resources meet acceptable provincial standards and processes:

- resource review process for English, French and Aboriginal programs
- Western Canadian Protocol Resource Review process for learning materials
- works collaboratively with education partners to develop quality support materials, including guides to implementation, teacher support manuals, and interactive web sites and implementation packages.

**Professional Development and Certification Branch**

The Professional Development and Certification Branch works with clients, stakeholders and branches in Alberta Learning in developing provincial standards and processes in matters related to professional staff who are key to the teaching process:

- teacher certification services and teacher registry maintenance
- due process for any Albertan to address concerns or make a complaint about a teacher’s teaching or professional conduct (non-ATA members only) under the Practice Review of Teachers Regulation
- administrative services and support to the Council on Alberta Teaching Standards and the annual Excellence in Teaching Awards Program
- coordination of provincial professional development consortia and other initiatives.

**Special Programs Branch**

The Special Programs Branch works with clients, stakeholders and other branches in Alberta Learning in developing standards and processes in support of alternative ways of addressing the unique needs of individual learners:

- ECS to Grade 12 programs for learners with mild, moderate, severe or gifted needs and other learning programs, including English as a Second Language, Integrated Occupational Program, Early Literacy Initiative, guidance and counselling, transitions from school to work to post-secondary, safe and caring schools and student health
- responsiveness to student needs and parent interests through such programs as home education, charter schools, blended programs, virtual schools and outreach programs/schools.
Field Services Sector

The Field Services Sector provides “one-stop” provincial standards and program implementation services to meet the unique needs of school authorities, key education stakeholders, and the public within a particular area. The Field Services Sector also identifies emergent issues, provides clients with support in problem resolution, and facilitates two-way communication between school authorities and Alberta Learning. Service areas include five geographic regions, as well as French language and Aboriginal communities throughout the province.

Zone 1 to Zone 6 Services Branches

The Field Services Sector works with clients, stakeholders and branches within Alberta Learning to provide “one-stop” provincial standards and program implementation services to school authorities and the public in Alberta:

- consults with school authorities regarding the particular needs of clients and interests of stakeholders, and adapts service delivery of provincial governance, curriculum, learning and teaching resources, professional development, special programs, and learner assessment standards and processes accordingly
- identifies emergent issues, provides clients with support in problem resolution, and facilitates two-way communication between school authorities and Alberta Learning.

Aboriginal Services Branch

The Aboriginal Services Branch works with clients, stakeholders and branches within Alberta Learning to provide “one-stop” provincial standards and program implementation services to school authorities and other education partners on all matters related to Aboriginal education and culture:

- implements Native Education Policy, reviews Native Education Projects, and provides support to school authorities for improving the implementation of these projects
- consults with school and band authorities, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, and other education partners regarding provincial governance, curriculum, learning and teaching resources, professional development, special programs and learner assessment, and adapts service delivery according to the needs and interests of First Nations, Metis, Inuit and other Aboriginal clients and stakeholders
- provides leadership for Aboriginal awareness and professional development sessions in partnership with other division branches and regional consortia.
Project Management and Interagency Coordination Sector

Project Management and Interagency Coordination (PMIC) is responsible for the project-focused, team-based activities of the Basic Learning Division:

- assists branches and individuals in establishing project parameters, developing detailed project plans, and project execution; e.g., Special Education Review and Enhancing Second Language Education
- managing connections between two or more organizations—projects and initiatives that involve other levels of government, departments, divisions and provincial and regional agencies; e.g., Alberta Children’s Initiative and the Western Canadian Protocol.
Addresses

Alberta Learning
Branch Addresses

Note: To be connected by telephone, toll free, from inside Alberta, dial 310–0000 and ask the operator for the desired number.

- The electronic address (URL) for Alberta Learning on the Internet is:
  - <www.learning.gov.ab.ca>

- The mailing address for most Alberta Learning branches is:
  - Devonian Building
    11160 Jasper Avenue
    Edmonton, Alberta
    T5K 0L2

- The following branches have individual telephone and fax numbers, as noted.

  - Aboriginal Services Branch
    Telephone: 780–415–9300
    Fax: 780–415–9306

  - Communications Branch
    Telephone: 780–427–2285
    Fax: 780–422–1263
• Curriculum Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–2984
  Fax: 780–422–3745

• French Language Services Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–2940
  Fax: 780–422–1947

• Governance and Program Delivery Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–7235
  Fax: 780–427–5930

• Learner Assessment Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–0010
  Fax: 780–422–4200
  – Special Cases Committee
    Telephone: 780–427–0010
    Fax: 780–422–4889

• Learning Information Exchange Services
  Telephone: 780–427–1111 [help desk]
  Fax: 780–427–1179

• Learning and Teaching Resources Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–2984
  Fax: 780–422–0576

• Office of National and International Education
  Telephone: 780–427–2035
  Fax: 780–422–3014

• Performance, Measurement and Planning Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–8217
  Fax: 780–422–5255

• Professional Development and Certification Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–2045
  Fax: 780–422–4199

• School Finance Branch
  Telephone: 780–427–2055
  Fax: 780–427–2147

• Special Programs Branch
  Telephone: 780–422–6326
  Fax: 780–422–2039
• Zone 1 to Zone 6 Field Services Branches
  - Zone 1
    Telephone: 780–427–5394
    Fax: 780–422–9682
  - Zone 2/3
    Telephone: 780–427–9296
    Fax: 780–422–9682
  - Zone 4
    Telephone: 780–427–5381
    Fax: 780–422–9682
  - Zone 5
    Telephone: 780–415–9312
    Fax: 780–422–9682
  - Zone 6
    Telephone: 780–427–5377
    Fax: 780–422–9682

• The following have individual mailing addresses, telephone numbers and fax numbers, as noted.
  • Apprenticeship and Industry Training Division
    10th Floor, Commerce Place
    10155 – 102 Street
    Edmonton, Alberta
    T5J 4L5
    Telephone: 780–427–8765
    Fax: 780–422–7376
  • Learning Technologies Branch
    Box 4000
    Barrhead, Alberta
    T7N 1P4
    Telephone: 780–674–5350
    Fax: 780–674–6561
    Internet: <http://www.learning.gov.ab.ca/ltb/>
  • Calgary Office of Basic Learning Division
    1101 J. J. Bowlen Building
    620 – 7 Avenue SW
    Calgary, Alberta
    T2P 0Y8
    Telephone: 403–297–6353
    Fax: 403–297–3842
  • Learning Resources Centre
    12360 – 142 Street
    Edmonton, Alberta
    T5L 4X9
    Telephone: 780–427–2767
    Fax: 780–422–9750
    Internet: <http://www.lrc.learning.gov.ab.ca>
Other Addresses

- ACCESS: The Education Station
  Order Desk
  3720 – 76 Avenue
  Edmonton, Alberta
  T6B 2N9
  Telephone: 780–440–7729
  1–888–440–4640
  Fax: 780–440–8899
  – audio-visual resources
  – inservice packages (videotape and print)

- Alberta Distance Learning Centre
  Box 4000
  Barrhead, Alberta
  T7N 1C8
  Telephone: 780–674–5333
  Fax: 780–674–7593
  – Edmonton Office
    Main Floor, Harley Court
    10045 – 111 Street
    Edmonton, Alberta
    T5K 2M5
    Telephone: 780–427–2766
    Fax: 780–427–3850
  – Calgary Office
    5921 – 3 Street SE
    Calgary, Alberta
    T2H 1K3
    Telephone: 403–290–0977
    Fax: 403–290–0978

- Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund
  9th Floor, Sterling Place
  9940 – 106 Street
  Edmonton, Alberta
  T5J 4R4
  Telephone: 780–427–8640
  Fax: 780–427–1288

- Queen’s Printer Bookstore
  Main Floor
  10611 – 98 Avenue
  Edmonton, Alberta
  T5K 2P7
  Telephone: 780–427–4952
  Fax: 780–452–0668
  McDougall Centre
  455 – 6 Street SW
  Calgary, Alberta
  T2P 4E8
  Telephone: 403–297–6251
  Fax: 403–297–8450
Appendix 1

Provincially Authorized Senior High School Courses, Course Codes and Course Names

Courses within each category are listed in the sequential numerical order of the course codes. Prerequisite courses are indicated by their linear arrangement across the page, or by the line symbol used to indicate a prerequisite that leads to more than one course. Course credits are shown in parentheses.

Implementation years are noted in the table of contents of the Program of Studies: Senior High Schools and further documented in the footers of individual courses and programs of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LANGUAGE ARTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA1100 English Language Arts 10 ....(5)</td>
<td>ELA2100 English Language Arts 20... (5)</td>
<td>ELA3100 English Language Arts 30 .... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA1115 English Language Arts 13....(5)</td>
<td>ELA2115 English Language Arts 23... (5)</td>
<td>ELA3115 English Language Arts 33 .... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New English Language Arts1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA1105 English Language Arts 10-1 ...(5)</td>
<td>ELA2105 English Language Arts 20-1 . (5)</td>
<td>ELA3105 English Language Arts 30-1.... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA1104 English Language Arts 10-2...(5)</td>
<td>ELA2104 English Language Arts 20-2 . (5)</td>
<td>ELA3104 English Language Arts 30-2.... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELA2141 Communications 21a............(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELA2142 Communications 21b............(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELA2143 Literature 21a .................... (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELA2144 Literature 21b ..................... (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ESL1120</strong></td>
<td><strong>ESL1121</strong></td>
<td><strong>ESL1122</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language 10–Level 1.................no credits</td>
<td>English as a Second Language 10–Level 2.........(5)</td>
<td>English as a Second Language 10–Level 3...........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESL1123 English as a Second Language 10–Level 4 ...........(5)</td>
<td>ESL1125 English as a Second Language 10–Level 5.................no credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA1145 Reading 10 ....................(3) (4) (5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Français</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRA1301 Français 10....................(5)</td>
<td>FRA2301 Français 20 ...................(5)</td>
<td>FRA3301 Français 30.....................(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRA1314 Français 13....................(5)</td>
<td>FRA2314 Français 23 ...................(5)</td>
<td>FRA3314 Français 33.....................(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


2 These courses may not be used as substitutes for English Language Arts 20 or 23.

3 Proficiency level determines entry point.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND LANGUAGES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSL1305 French 10</td>
<td>FSL209 French 20</td>
<td>FSL3309 French 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSL1309 French 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER1315 German 10</td>
<td>GER2315 German 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITA1322 Italian 10</td>
<td>ITA2322 Italian 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAT1325 Latin 10</td>
<td>LAT2325 Latin 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN1345 Spanish 10</td>
<td>SPN2345 Spanish 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UKR1355 Ukrainian 10</td>
<td>UKR2355 Ukrainian 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UKR1356 Ukrainian 10S</td>
<td>UKR2356 Ukrainian 20S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLC1361 Cree Language and Culture 10</td>
<td>CLC2361 Cree Language and Culture 20</td>
<td>CLC3361 Cree Language and Culture 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLC1369 Blackfoot Language and Culture 10</td>
<td>BLC2369 Blackfoot Language and Culture 20</td>
<td>BLC3369 Blackfoot Language and Culture 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JLC1381 Japanese Language and Culture 10</td>
<td>JLC2381 Japanese Language and Culture 20</td>
<td>JLC3381 Japanese Language and Culture 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IMMERSION PROGRAMS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLA1304 French Language Arts 10</td>
<td>FLA2304 French Language Arts 20</td>
<td>FLA3304 French Language Arts 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULA1313 Ukrainian Language Arts 10</td>
<td>ULA2313 Ukrainian Language Arts 20</td>
<td>ULA3313 Ukrainian Language Arts 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHEMATICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT1225 Mathematics 14</td>
<td>MAT2216 Mathematics 23</td>
<td>MAT3211 Mathematics 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT1041 Mathematics Preparation 10</td>
<td>MAT2225 Mathematics 24</td>
<td>MAT3216 Mathematics 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT1038 Applied Mathematics 10</td>
<td>MAT2038 Applied Mathematics 20</td>
<td>MAT3038 Applied Mathematics 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT1037 Pure Mathematics 10</td>
<td>MAT2037 Pure Mathematics 20</td>
<td>MAT3037 Pure Mathematics 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW MATHEMATICS PROGRAM</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT1040 Applied Mathematics 10b</td>
<td>MAT2040 Applied Mathematics 20b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT1039 Pure Mathematics 10b</td>
<td>MAT2039 Pure Mathematics 20b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCN1270 Science 10</td>
<td>SCN2231 Biology 20</td>
<td>SCN3230 Biology 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCN2242 Chemistry 20</td>
<td>SCN2242 Chemistry 20</td>
<td>SCN3240 Chemistry 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCN2261 Physics 20</td>
<td>SCN2261 Physics 20</td>
<td>SCN3260 Physics 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCN2270 Science 20</td>
<td>SCN2270 Science 20</td>
<td>SCN3270 Science 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SST1150 Social Studies 10</td>
<td>SST2150 Social Studies 20</td>
<td>SST3150 Social Studies 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SST1151 Social Studies 13</td>
<td>SST2151 Social Studies 23</td>
<td>SST3151 Social Studies 33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The course challenge and waiver of prerequisite provisions do not apply.
2 These course numberings refer to the six-year Ukrainian program approved in 1980.
3 Pure Mathematics 30 is the corequisite for Mathematics 31.
4 Beginning with the 2002–2003 school year, Mathematics 23 is no longer available.
5 Beginning with the 2003–2004 school year, Mathematics 33 is no longer available.
6 The last diploma examination in Mathematics 33, in both the English and French languages, will be administered in August 2003.
7 The waiver of prerequisite provision does not apply to Social Studies 10 and Social Studies 13.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED1415 Health and Personal</td>
<td>PED2416 Career and Life</td>
<td>PED3445 Physical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development 10 (2) (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>Management 20 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>Education 30 (3) (4) (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED1435 Occupations 10 (2) (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED1445 Physical</td>
<td>PED2445 Physical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 10 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>Education 20 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINE ARTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA1400 Art 10 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>FNA2400 Art 20 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>FNA3400 Art 30 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA1405 Art 11 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>FNA2405 Art 21 (3) (4) (5)</td>
<td>FNA3405 Art 31 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA1410 Drama 10 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA2410 Drama 20 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA3410 Drama 30 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA1420 Choral Music 10 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA2420 Choral Music 20 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA3420 Choral Music 30 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA1424 General Music 10 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA2424 General Music 20 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA3424 General Music 30 (3) (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA1425 Instrumental Music 10 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA2425 Instrumental Music 20 (3) (5)</td>
<td>FNA3425 Instrumental Music 30 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL SCIENCES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2155 Political Thinking 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2156 Comparative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2160 Religious Ethics 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2161 Religious Meanings 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2166 Local and Canadian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2171 Personal Psychology 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2172 General Psychology 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2176 General Sociology 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2177 Sociological Institutions 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2181 Origins of Western Philosophy 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2182 Contemporary Western Philosophy 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2185 Western Canadian History 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2186 Canadian History 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN2187 Economics for Consumers 20 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3156 International Politics 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3161 World Religions 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3166 World Geography 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3171 Experimental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3175 Cultural and Physical Anthropology 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3176 Applied Sociology 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3182 Philosophies of Man 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3183 Microeconomics 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3185 Western World History 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN3194 Macroeconomics 30 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The waiver of prerequisite provision does not apply to Physical Education 10.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER INSTRUCTION</strong></td>
<td>OTH1998 Work Experience 15 ¹</td>
<td></td>
<td>OTH3998 Work Experience 35 ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OTH1999 Special Projects 10 ²</td>
<td>OTH2999 Special Projects 20 ²</td>
<td>OTH3999 Special Projects 30 ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Green Certificate Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cow–Calf Beef Production</strong></td>
<td>OTH9900 Cattle Care and Production 33 ..............(6)</td>
<td>OTH9901 Calving and Herd Health 33 ......................(5)</td>
<td>OTH9902 Beef Support Systems 33 ....(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OTH9903 Animal Husbandry and Health 33 ..........(6)</td>
<td>OTH9904 Dairy Operations 33 ..........(5)</td>
<td>OTH9905 Dairy Equipment Operation and Service 33 ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dairy Production</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OTH9903 Animal Husbandry and Health 33 ..........(6)</td>
<td>OTH9904 Dairy Operations 33 ..........(5)</td>
<td>OTH9905 Dairy Equipment Operation and Service 33 ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feedlot Beef Production</strong></td>
<td>OTH9906 Handling Feedlot Cattle 33 ......................(6)</td>
<td>OTH9907 Feedlot Cattle Care and Feeding 33 ......................(5)</td>
<td>OTH9908 Feedlot Support Systems 33 ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Field Crop Production</strong></td>
<td>OTH9909 Field Crop Care 33 ..........................(6)</td>
<td>OTH9910 Land Preparation and Planting 33 ......................(5)</td>
<td>OTH9911 Harvesting Operations 33 ....(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irrigated Field Crop Production</strong></td>
<td>OTH9912 Irrigation Processes and Practices 33 ..........................(6)</td>
<td>OTH9913 Field and Crop Preparation 33 ..........................(5)</td>
<td>OTH9914 Field Crop and Forage Harvesting 33 ..............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sheep Production</strong></td>
<td>OTH9915 Sheep Production and Health 33 ......................(6)</td>
<td>OTH9916 Sheep Farm Operations and Equipment 33 ..........................(5)</td>
<td>OTH9917 Sheep Handling and Facilities 33 ..............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Swine Production</strong></td>
<td>OTH9918 Swine Behaviour and Production 33 ..........................(6)</td>
<td>OTH9919 Swine Handling and Welfare 33 ......................(5)</td>
<td>OTH9920 Swine Health and Operations 33 ..........................(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Each course, at each level, may be offered for 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 credits. Beginning in the 1994–1995 school year, the maximum total that can be credited toward the 100-credit graduation requirement is 15 credits. The course challenge and waiver of prerequisite provisions do not apply to work experience courses.

² Each course, at each level, may be offered for 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 credits. The course challenge and waiver of prerequisite provisions do not apply to special projects courses.

³ There is significant content overlap between Field Crop Production courses and Irrigated Field Crop Production courses. Students can, therefore, earn credits in either:
- Land Preparation and Planting 33 OR Field and Crop Preparation 33
- Harvesting Operations 33 OR Field Crop and Forage Harvesting 33.
### INTEGRATED OCCUPATIONAL PROGRAM

#### Academic Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1119  English 16 ............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP2119  English 26 ............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP3119  English 36 ............................(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1159  Social Studies 16 .....................(3)</td>
<td>IOP2159  Social Studies 26 ............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP3159  Social Studies 36 ............................(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1226  Mathematics 16 .............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP2226  Mathematics 26 .............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP3226  Mathematics 36 .............................(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1291  Science 16 ...............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP2291  Science 26 ...............................(3)</td>
<td>IOP3291  Science 36 ...............................(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Occupational Component

**a) Agribusiness**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1801  Agricultural Production 16 .................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2801  Agricultural Production 26 .................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3801  Agricultural Production 36 .................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1802  Agricultural Mechanics 16 ..................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2802  Agricultural Mechanics 26 ..................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3802  Agricultural Mechanics 36 ..................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1915  Horticultural Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2915  Horticultural Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3915  Horticultural Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b) Business and Office Operations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1546  Business Services 16 .................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2546  Business Services 26 .................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3546  Business Services 36 .................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1547  Office Services 16 ..........................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2547  Office Services 26 ..........................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3547  Office Services 36 ..........................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**c) Construction and Fabrication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1847  Building Services 16 ..........................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2847  Building Services 26 ..........................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3847  Building Services 36 ..........................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1851  Construction Services 16 ..........................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2851  Construction Services 26 ..........................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3851  Construction Services 36 ..........................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**d) Creative Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1407  Crafts and Arts 16 .....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2407  Crafts and Arts 26 .....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3407  Crafts and Arts 36 .....................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1408  Technical Arts 16 ..........................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2408  Technical Arts 26 ..........................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3408  Technical Arts 36 ..........................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**e) Natural Resources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1941  Natural Resource Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2941  Natural Resource Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3941  Natural Resource Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**f) Personal and Public Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1602  Child and Health Care 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2602  Child and Health Care 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3602  Child and Health Care 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1603  Esthetology 16 .............................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2603  Esthetology 26 .............................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3603  Esthetology 36 .............................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1831  Hair Care 16 ...............................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2831  Hair Care 26 ...............................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3831  Hair Care 36 ...............................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1877  Fashion and Fabric Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2877  Fashion and Fabric Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3877  Fashion and Fabric Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**g) Tourism and Hospitality**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1632  Commercial Food Preparation 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2632  Commercial Food Preparation 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3632  Commercial Food Preparation 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1633  Food Services 16 .............................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2633  Food Services 26 .............................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3633  Food Services 36 .............................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1634  Maintenance and Hospitality Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2634  Maintenance and Hospitality Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3634  Maintenance and Hospitality Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**h) Transportation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOP1747  Automotive Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2747  Automotive Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3747  Automotive Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1748  Service Station Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2748  Service Station Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3748  Service Station Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP1749  Warehouse Services 16 ....................(3) (5)</td>
<td>IOP2749  Warehouse Services 26 ....................(10)</td>
<td>IOP3749  Warehouse Services 36 ....................(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
## CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES*

### Agriculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGR1010</td>
<td>Agriculture: The Big Picture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1030</td>
<td>Production Basics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1060</td>
<td>Consumer Products &amp; Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1070</td>
<td>Basic Landscape/Turf Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1080</td>
<td>Basic Floral Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1090</td>
<td>Market Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1100</td>
<td>Agriculture Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR1110</td>
<td>Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2020</td>
<td>Animal Husbandry/Welfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2030</td>
<td>Field Crops 1 (Materials &amp; Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2040</td>
<td>Livestock/Poultry 1 (Materials &amp; Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2050</td>
<td>Agrifoods 1 (Materials &amp; Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2060</td>
<td>Landscape/Turf Management 1 (Maintenance Practices)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2070</td>
<td>Equine 1 (Materials &amp; Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2080</td>
<td>Floral Design 1 (Projects for All Occasions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2090</td>
<td>Marketing 1 (Open Marketing Structures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2100</td>
<td>Protected Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2120</td>
<td>Soils Management 1 (Soil Properties/Classification)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2130</td>
<td>Integrated Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR2140</td>
<td>Nursery/Greenhouse Crops 1 (Materials &amp; Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3010</td>
<td>Issues in Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3030</td>
<td>Field Crops 2 (Management Techniques)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3040</td>
<td>Livestock/Poultry 2 (Management Techniques)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3050</td>
<td>Agrifoods 2 (Standards &amp; Regulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3060</td>
<td>Landscape/Turf Management 2 (Installation &amp; Repair)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3070</td>
<td>Equine 2 (Management Techniques)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3080</td>
<td>Floral Design 2 (Creative Design &amp; Display)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3090</td>
<td>Marketing 2 (Closed Marketing Structures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3100</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3110</td>
<td>Water Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3120</td>
<td>Soils Management 2 (Soil Testing &amp; Amending)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3130</td>
<td>Sustainable Agriculture Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGR3140</td>
<td>Nursery/Greenhouse Crops 2 (Management Techniques)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Career Transitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTR1010</td>
<td>Job Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1020</td>
<td>Leading by Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1030</td>
<td>Client Service 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1110</td>
<td>Project 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1120</td>
<td>Project 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1210</td>
<td>Personal Safety (Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1310</td>
<td>Career Directions—Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2010</td>
<td>Job Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2020</td>
<td>Taking the Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2030</td>
<td>Governance &amp; Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2040</td>
<td>Client Service 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2110</td>
<td>Project 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2120</td>
<td>Project 2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2130</td>
<td>Project 2C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2140</td>
<td>Project 2D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2150</td>
<td>Project 2E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2210</td>
<td>Workplace Safety (Practices)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR2310</td>
<td>Career Directions—Expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3010</td>
<td>Preparing for Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3020</td>
<td>Organizational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3030</td>
<td>Leading for Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3040</td>
<td>Practicum A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3050</td>
<td>Practicum B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3060</td>
<td>Practicum C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3070</td>
<td>Practicum D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3080</td>
<td>Practicum E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3090</td>
<td>Client Service 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3110</td>
<td>Project 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3120</td>
<td>Project 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3130</td>
<td>Project 3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3140</td>
<td>Project 3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3150</td>
<td>Project 3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3210</td>
<td>Safety Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR3310</td>
<td>Career Directions—Transitions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*

---

148 APPENDIX 1  (Guide to Education: ECS to Grade 12)  SEPTEMBER 2001
Authorized Courses
©Alberta Learning, Alberta, Canada
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

#### Communication Technology
[Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM1010</td>
<td>Presentation &amp; Communication 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1020</td>
<td>Media &amp; You</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1030</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1050</td>
<td>Printing 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1060</td>
<td>Audio/Video Production 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1070</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1080</td>
<td>Digital Design 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2010</td>
<td>Presentation &amp; Communication 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2020</td>
<td>Media Design &amp; Analysis 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2030</td>
<td>Script Writing 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2040</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2050</td>
<td>Photographic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2060</td>
<td>Photographic Techniques 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2070</td>
<td>Printing Techniques 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2080</td>
<td>Printing Applications 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2090</td>
<td>Audio/Video 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2100</td>
<td>Audio/Video 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2110</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2120</td>
<td>Digital Design 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM2130</td>
<td>Special Effects Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3010</td>
<td>Presentation &amp; Communication 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3020</td>
<td>Media Design &amp; Analysis 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3030</td>
<td>Script Writing 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3040</td>
<td>Photography 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3050</td>
<td>Photojournalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3060</td>
<td>Photographic Techniques 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3070</td>
<td>Colour Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3080</td>
<td>Printing Techniques 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3090</td>
<td>Printing Applications 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3100</td>
<td>Audio 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3110</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3120</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM3130</td>
<td>Digital Design 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Community Health
[Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMH1010</td>
<td>Family Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH1040</td>
<td>Caring for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH1050</td>
<td>Child Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH1060</td>
<td>Home Care 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH1080</td>
<td>Perspectives on Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2010</td>
<td>Adolescent Health Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2030</td>
<td>Community Volunteerism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2050</td>
<td>Day Care 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2060</td>
<td>Home Care 2 (Personal Care Services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2070</td>
<td>Sensory Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2080</td>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2090</td>
<td>Circulatory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2100</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2110</td>
<td>Complementary Therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2120</td>
<td>First Aid/CPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH2130</td>
<td>Sports First Aid 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3010</td>
<td>Family Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3020</td>
<td>Parenting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3030</td>
<td>Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3040</td>
<td>Prenatal &amp; Postnatal Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3050</td>
<td>Day Care 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3060</td>
<td>Home Care 3 (Special Conditions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3070</td>
<td>Challenged Individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3080</td>
<td>Digestive System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3090</td>
<td>Nervous/Endocrine Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3100</td>
<td>Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3110</td>
<td>Advances in Medical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3120</td>
<td>First Aid/CPR for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3130</td>
<td>Sports First Aid 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMH3140</td>
<td>Perspectives on Marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR1210</td>
<td>Personal Safety (Management)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES*(continued)*

#### Construction Technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CON1010</td>
<td>Basic Tools &amp; Materials</td>
<td>CON1070</td>
<td>Building Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON1120</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>CON1140</td>
<td>Turning Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON1130</td>
<td>Solid Stock Construction</td>
<td>CON1160</td>
<td>Manufactured Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON1180</td>
<td>Mold Making &amp; Casting</td>
<td>CON2010</td>
<td>Site Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2020</td>
<td>Concrete Forming</td>
<td>CON2030</td>
<td>Alternative Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2040</td>
<td>Framing Systems 1 (Floor &amp; Wall)</td>
<td>CON2050</td>
<td>Roof Structures 1 (Framing &amp; Finishing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2060</td>
<td>Exterior Finishing (Door, Window &amp; Siding)</td>
<td>CON2070</td>
<td>Electrical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2080</td>
<td>Plumbing Systems</td>
<td>CON2090</td>
<td>Climate Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2100</td>
<td>Agri-structures</td>
<td>CON2120</td>
<td>Multiple Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2130</td>
<td>Furniture Making 1 (Box Construction)</td>
<td>CON2140</td>
<td>Furniture Making 2 (Frame &amp; Panel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2150</td>
<td>Finishing &amp; Refinishing</td>
<td>CON2160</td>
<td>Cabinetmaking 1 (Web &amp; Face Frame)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON2170</td>
<td>Cabinetmaking 2 (Door &amp; Drawer)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Each course is worth 1 credit.*

---

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES (continued)

#### Cosmetology Studies [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

- **COS1010** Personal Images  
- **COS1020** Hair Graphics 1  
- **COS1030** Hair & Scalp Care 1  
- **COS1040** Forming & Finishing 1  
- **COS1050** Permanent Waving 1 (The Physical Process)  
- **COS1060** Skin Care 1 (Basic Practices)  
- **COS1070** Manicuring 1  
- **COS1080** Theatrical Makeup 1 (Basic Principles)  
- **COS2010** Hair Graphics 2  
- **COS2020** Hair & Scalp Care 2  
- **COS2030** Forming & Finishing 2  
- **COS2040** Haircutting 1  
- **COS2050** Hair Care & Cutting 1 (Client Services)  
- **COS2060** Permanent Waving 2 (Cold Waving)  
- **COS2070** Permanent Waving 3 (Heat-assisted)  
- **COS2080** Permanent Waving 4 (Client Services)  
- **COS2090** Colouring 1  
- **COS2100** Colour Removal 1  
- **COS2110** Colouring & Removal 1 (Client Services)  
- **COS2120** Facials & Makeup 1  
- **COS2130** Facials & Makeup 2 (Client Services)  
- **COS2140** Skin Care 2 (Client Services)  
- **COS2150** Manicuring 2  
- **COS2160** Nail Art  
- **COS2170** Manicuring 3 (Client Services)  
- **COS2180** Hairpieces & Extensions  
- **COS2190** Theatrical Makeup 2 (Planning the Images)  
- **COS2200** Historical Cosmetology  
- **COS2210** Sales & Service 1 (Principles & Practices)  
- **COS3010** Professional Practices  
- **COS3020** Long Hair Graphics  
- **COS3030** Hair & Scalp Care 3  
- **COS3040** Hair & Scalp Care 4 (Client Services)  
- **COS3050** Haircutting 2  
- **COS3060** Haircutting 3 (Client Services)  
- **COS3070** Hair Care & Cutting 2 (Client Services)  
- **COS3080** Permanent Waving 5 (Designer)  
- **COS3090** Relax/Straighten Hair  
- **COS3100** Wave, Relax & Straighten Hair (Client Services)  
- **COS3110** Colouring 2 (Permanent)  
- **COS3120** Colour Removal 2  
- **COS3130** Colouring & Removal 2 (Client Services)  
- **COS3140** Body Therapy  
- **COS3150** Hair Removal  
- **COS3160** Skin Care 3 (Client Services)  
- **COS3170** Male Facial Grooming 1  
- **COS3180** Male Facial Grooming 2 (Client Services)  
- **COS3190** Nail Technology  
- **COS3200** Pedicuring  
- **COS3210** Nail Care (Client Services)  
- **COS3220** Wigs & Toupees  
- **COS3230** Hair Goods (Client Services)  
- **COS3240** Theatrical Makeup 3 (Changing Images)  
- **COS3250** Theatrical Makeup 4 (Client Services)  
- **COS3260** Facial & Body Adornment  
- **COS3270** Creative Cosmetology  
- **COS3280** Sales & Service 2 (Effectiveness)  
- **COS3290** Competition Cosmetology

#### Design Studies [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

- **DES1010** Sketch, Draw & Model  
- **DES1020** The Design Process  
- **DES1030** 2-D Design Fundamentals  
- **DES1040** 3-D Design Fundamentals  
- **DES1050** CAD Fundamentals (Computer-aided Design)  
- **DES1060** Drafting/Design Fundamentals  
- **DES2010** 2-D Design Applications  
- **DES2020** 3-D Design Applications  
- **DES2030** CAD Applications (Computer-aided Design)  
- **DES2040** Drafting/Design Applications  
- **DES2050** Technical Drawing Applications  
- **DES2060** The Evolution of Design  
- **DES3010** 2-D Design Studio 1  
- **DES3020** 2-D Design Studio 2  
- **DES3030** 2-D Design Studio 3  
- **DES3040** 3-D Design Studio 1  
- **DES3050** 3-D Design Studio 2  
- **DES3060** 3-D Design Studio 3  
- **DES3070** Living Environment Studio 1  
- **DES3080** Living Environment Studio 2  
- **DES3090** Living Environment Studio 3  
- **DES3100** CAD Modelling Studio (Computer-aided Design)  
- **DES3110** Drafting/Design Studio 1  
- **DES3120** Drafting/Design Studio 2  
- **DES3130** Drafting/Design Studio 3  
- **DES3140** Technical Drawing Studio 1  
- **DES3150** Technical Drawing Studio 2  
- **DES3160** Technical Drawing Studio 3  
- **DES3170** Visualizing the Future  
- **DES3180** The Design Profession  
- **DES3190** Portfolio Presentation

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
## CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

### Electro-Technologies [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELT1010</td>
<td>Electro-assembly 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1030</td>
<td>Conversion &amp; Distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1050</td>
<td>Electronic Power Supply 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1060</td>
<td>Digital Technology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1080</td>
<td>Control Systems 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1090</td>
<td>Analog Communication 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1100</td>
<td>Electronic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1110</td>
<td>Security Systems 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT1130</td>
<td>Robotics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2010</td>
<td>Electro-assembly 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2020</td>
<td>Electrical Servicing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2030</td>
<td>Branch Circuit Wiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2050</td>
<td>Electronic Power Supply 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2060</td>
<td>Digital Technology 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2070</td>
<td>Computer Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2080</td>
<td>Control Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2090</td>
<td>Analog Communication 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2100</td>
<td>Radio Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2110</td>
<td>Security Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2120</td>
<td>Electro-optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2130</td>
<td>Magnetic Control Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2140</td>
<td>Robotics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT2150</td>
<td>Electronic Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3010</td>
<td>Electro-assembly 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3020</td>
<td>Electronic Servicing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3030</td>
<td>Power Systems &amp; Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3040</td>
<td>Generation/Transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3060</td>
<td>Digital Technology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3070</td>
<td>Digital Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3080</td>
<td>Microprocessors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3090</td>
<td>Microprocessor Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3100</td>
<td>Analog Communication 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3110</td>
<td>Amplifiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3130</td>
<td>Data/Telemetry Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3140</td>
<td>Motors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3150</td>
<td>Robotics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT3160</td>
<td>Control Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM1010</td>
<td>Overview of Alberta Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM1020</td>
<td>Nonrenewable Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM1050</td>
<td>Renewable Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM1060</td>
<td>Consumer Products &amp; Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM1090</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Recycling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM1100</td>
<td>Conservation Challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2010</td>
<td>Managing Alberta’s Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2020</td>
<td>Conventional Oil/Gas 1 (Resource Exploration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2030</td>
<td>Oil Sands/Heavy Oil/Coal 1 (Resource Exploration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2040</td>
<td>Metals/Nonmetals 1 (Resource Exploration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2050</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2060</td>
<td>Refining Hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2070</td>
<td>Refining Rocks &amp; Minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2080</td>
<td>Supply &amp; Distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2090</td>
<td>Energy Designs/Systems 1 (Basic Principles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM2100</td>
<td>Environmental Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3010</td>
<td>Energy &amp; the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3020</td>
<td>Conventional Oil/Gas 2 (Recovery &amp; Production)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3030</td>
<td>Oil Sands/Heavy Oil/Coal 2 (Recovery &amp; Production)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3040</td>
<td>Metals/Nonmetals 2 (Recovery &amp; Production)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3050</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy (The Power &amp; Potential)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3060</td>
<td>Petrochemicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3070</td>
<td>Industrial Materials (Primary Manufacturing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3080</td>
<td>Market Basics &amp; Trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3090</td>
<td>Energy Designs/Systems 2 (Practical Applications)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENM3100</td>
<td>Integrated Resource Management (Balancing Needs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

#### Enterprise and Innovation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENT1010</td>
<td>Challenge &amp; Opportunity</td>
<td>ENT2030</td>
<td>Marketing the Venture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENT1020</td>
<td>Planning a Venture</td>
<td>ENT2040</td>
<td>Implementing the Venture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENT2010</td>
<td>Analyzing Ventures</td>
<td>ENT3010</td>
<td>Managing the Venture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENT2020</td>
<td>Financing Ventures</td>
<td>ENT3020</td>
<td>Expanding the Venture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fabrication Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAB1010</td>
<td>Fabrication Tools &amp; Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1040</td>
<td>Oxyacetylene Welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1050</td>
<td>Basic Electric Welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1090</td>
<td>Sheet Fabrication 1 (Hand Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1100</td>
<td>Fabrication Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1110</td>
<td>Bar &amp; Tubular Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1120</td>
<td>Foundry 1 (One-piece Pattern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1130</td>
<td>Principles of Machining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB1160</td>
<td>Production Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2010</td>
<td>Structural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2020</td>
<td>Print Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2030</td>
<td>Oxyfuel Welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2040</td>
<td>Thermal Cutting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2050</td>
<td>Arc Welding 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2060</td>
<td>Arc Welding 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2070</td>
<td>Gas Metal Arc Welding 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2090</td>
<td>Sheet Fabrication 2 (Machine Processes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2100</td>
<td>Sheet Fabrication 3 (Parallel Line)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2110</td>
<td>Forging Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2120</td>
<td>Foundry 2 (Split Pattern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAB2130</td>
<td>Precision Turning 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

**Fashion Studies** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAS1030</td>
<td>Ready, Set, Sew!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS1040</td>
<td>Fashion Basics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS1050</td>
<td>Repair &amp; Recycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS1060</td>
<td>Creating Accessories 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS1070</td>
<td>Creative Yams/Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2010</td>
<td>Fashion Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2020</td>
<td>Fashion Illustration 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2030</td>
<td>CAD Patterns 1 (Computer-aided Design)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2040</td>
<td>Evolution of Fashion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2050</td>
<td>Flat Pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2060</td>
<td>Pattern Drafting 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2070</td>
<td>Creative Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2080</td>
<td>Activewear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2090</td>
<td>Specialty Fabrics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2100</td>
<td>Sewing for Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2110</td>
<td>Creating Home Decor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2120</td>
<td>Surface Embellishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2140</td>
<td>Fashion Merchandising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2150</td>
<td>Upholstery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS2160</td>
<td>Creating Accessories 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3010</td>
<td>Fashion Illustration 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3020</td>
<td>CAD Patterns 2 (Computer-aided Design)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3030</td>
<td>Pattern Drafting 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3040</td>
<td>Contemporary Tailoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3050</td>
<td>Couture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3070</td>
<td>Creators of Fashion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3080</td>
<td>Cultural Fashions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3090</td>
<td>Specialty Fabrics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS3140</td>
<td>Fashion Retailing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial Management** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN1010</td>
<td>Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN1020</td>
<td>Service Business 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN1030</td>
<td>Service Business 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2010</td>
<td>Taxation (Personal &amp; Small Business)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2020</td>
<td>Merchandising Business 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2030</td>
<td>Merchandising Business 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2040</td>
<td>Financial Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2050</td>
<td>Financial Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3010</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3020</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3030</td>
<td>Business Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3040</td>
<td>Financial Statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3060</td>
<td>Financial Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3070</td>
<td>Financial Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foods** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOD1010</td>
<td>Food Basics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD1020</td>
<td>Baking Basics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD1030</td>
<td>Snacks &amp; Appetizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD1040</td>
<td>Meal Planning 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD1050</td>
<td>Fast &amp; Convenience Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD1060</td>
<td>Canadian Heritage Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2010</td>
<td>Food &amp; Nutrition Basics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2020</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; the Athlete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2030</td>
<td>Food Decisions &amp; Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2040</td>
<td>Cake &amp; Pastry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2050</td>
<td>Yeast Breads &amp; Rolls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2060</td>
<td>Milk Products &amp; Eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2070</td>
<td>Stocks, Soups &amp; Sauces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2080</td>
<td>Vegetables/Fruits/Grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2090</td>
<td>Creative Cold Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2100</td>
<td>Basic Meat Cookery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2110</td>
<td>Fish &amp; Poultry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2120</td>
<td>Meal Planning 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2130</td>
<td>Vegetarian Cuisine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2140</td>
<td>Rush Hour Cuisine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2150</td>
<td>Food Safety &amp; Sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2160</td>
<td>Food Venture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD2170</td>
<td>International Cuisine 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3010</td>
<td>Food for the Life Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3020</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Digestion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3030</td>
<td>Creative Baking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3040</td>
<td>Advanced Yeast Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3050</td>
<td>Advanced Soups &amp; Sauces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3060</td>
<td>Food Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3070</td>
<td>Short Order Cooking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3080</td>
<td>Advanced Meat Cookery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3090</td>
<td>Basic Meat Cutting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3100</td>
<td>Entertaining with Food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3110</td>
<td>Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3120</td>
<td>Food Evolution/Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3130</td>
<td>The Food Entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOD3140</td>
<td>International Cuisine 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

**Forestry** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

- FOR1010  Why Forestry?
- FOR1020  Forest Regions of Canada
- WLD1030  Outdoor Experiences 1 (Survival Skills)
- FOR1050  Mapping & Aerial Photos
- FOR1060  Measuring the Forest 1 (Measurement Skills)
- FOR1090  Forest Ecology 1 (Ecosystem Dynamics)
- FOR1100  Forests Forever 1 (Forest Use & Protection)
- FOR2010  Making a Difference (Protection & Stewardship)
- FOR2030  Managing Alberta Forests
- WLD2030  Outdoor Experiences 2 (Wilderness Excursion)
- FOR2060  Measuring the Forest 2 (Sampling Techniques)
- FOR2070  Harvest Practices (Fibre Harvest & Processing)
- FOR2100  Forests Forever 2 (Management Practices)
- FOR2120  Users in the Forest
- FOR3010  Issues in Forestry
- FOR3060  Measuring the Forest 3 (Survey Applications)
- FOR3070  The Forest Marketplace
- FOR3080  Forest Technology Applications
- FOR3090  Forest Ecology 2 (Silvics & Succession)
- FOR3110  Silviculture (Growing the Forest)
- FOR3120  Integrated Resource Management (Balancing Needs)

**Information Processing** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

- INF1010  Computer Operations
- INF1020  Keyboarding 1
- INF1030  Word Processing 1
- INF1040  Graphics Tools
- INF1050  Database 1
- INF1060  Spreadsheet 1
- INF1070  Hypermedia Tools
- INF1080  Programming 1
- INF1090  Information Highway 1
- INF2010  Workstation Operations
- INF2030  Keyboarding 2
- INF2040  Keyboarding 3
- INF2050  Word Processing 2
- INF2060  Electronic Publishing 1
- INF2070  Database 2
- INF2080  Spreadsheet 2
- INF2090  Correspondence
- INF2100  Reports
- INF2110  Tables/Forms
- INF2120  Software Integration 1
- INF2130  Multimedia Authoring 1
- INF2140  Process Control
- INF2150  Programming 2
- INF2160  Programming 3
- INF2170  Programming 4
- INF2180  Programming 5
- INF2190  Telecommunications 1
- INF2200  Information Highway 2
- INF3010  Hardware/Software Analysis
- INF3020  Local Area Networks
- INF3030  Keyboarding 4
- INF3040  Keyboarding 5
- INF3050  Keyboarding 6
- INF3060  Word Processing 3
- INF3070  Electronic Publishing 2
- INF3080  Information Management Tools
- INF3090  Software Integration 3
- INF3100  Specialization 1
- INF3110  Specialization 2
- INF3120  Software Integration 2
- INF3130  Multimedia Authoring 2
- INF3140  Expert Systems
- INF3150  Programming Application 1
- INF3160  Programming Application 2
- INF3170  Programming Application 3
- INF3180  Telecommunications 2
- INF3190  Information Highway 3
- INF3200  Internet Services

---

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
**CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES** (continued)

**Legal Studies** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LGS1010</td>
<td>You &amp; the Law 1 (as a Consumer and as a Family Member)</td>
<td>LGS1020</td>
<td>You &amp; the Law 2 (in Society and in the Workplace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS2010</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>LGS2020</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS2030</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>LGS2050</td>
<td>Law &amp; the Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS3010</td>
<td>Consumer &amp; Property Law</td>
<td>LGS3020</td>
<td>Dispute Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS3040</td>
<td>Negligence</td>
<td>LGS3050</td>
<td>Law &amp; Small Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS3060</td>
<td>Controversy &amp; Change</td>
<td>LGS3070</td>
<td>Landmark Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS3080</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Logistics** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOG1010</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
<td>LOG2030</td>
<td>Purchasing 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG1020</td>
<td>Warehouse &amp; Distribute 1</td>
<td>LOG2040</td>
<td>Inventory Management 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG1030</td>
<td>Traffic &amp; Transport 1</td>
<td>LOG3010</td>
<td>Warehouse &amp; Distribute 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG1040</td>
<td>Purchasing 1</td>
<td>LOG3020</td>
<td>Traffic &amp; Transport 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG2010</td>
<td>Warehouse &amp; Distribute 2</td>
<td>LOG3030</td>
<td>Purchasing 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG2020</td>
<td>Traffic &amp; Transport 2</td>
<td>LOG3040</td>
<td>Inventory Management 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management and Marketing** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM1010</td>
<td>Management &amp; Marketing Basics</td>
<td>MAM3010</td>
<td>The Business Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1020</td>
<td>Quality Customer Service</td>
<td>MAM3020</td>
<td>Business in the Canadian Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1030</td>
<td>Communication Strategies 1</td>
<td>MAM3030</td>
<td>Business in the Global Marketplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2010</td>
<td>Managing for Quality</td>
<td>MAM3040</td>
<td>Promotion: Sales Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2030</td>
<td>Promotion: Visual Merchandising</td>
<td>MAM3050</td>
<td>Distributing Goods &amp; Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2040</td>
<td>Retail Operations</td>
<td>MAM3060</td>
<td>Setting Up a Retail Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2050</td>
<td>Office Systems 1</td>
<td>MAM3070</td>
<td>Office Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2060</td>
<td>Communication Strategies 2</td>
<td>MAM3080</td>
<td>Communication Strategies 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2080</td>
<td>Records Management 1</td>
<td>MAM3090</td>
<td>Records Management 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2090</td>
<td>Promotion: Print Advertising</td>
<td>MAM3100</td>
<td>Promotion: Broadcast Advertising</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

★ The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

**Mechanics** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC1010</td>
<td>Modes &amp; Mechanisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1020</td>
<td>Vehicle Service &amp; Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1040</td>
<td>Engine Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1090</td>
<td>Electrical Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1110</td>
<td>Pneumatics &amp; Hydraulics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1130</td>
<td>Mechanical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1150</td>
<td>Ride &amp; Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1160</td>
<td>Structures &amp; Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1170</td>
<td>Metal Forming &amp; Finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC1190</td>
<td>Surface Preparation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2010</td>
<td>Vehicle Detailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2020</td>
<td>Vehicle Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2030</td>
<td>Lubrication &amp; Cooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2040</td>
<td>Fuel &amp; Exhaust Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2050</td>
<td>Alternative Fuel Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2060</td>
<td>Ignition Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2070</td>
<td>Emission Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2090</td>
<td>Electrical Components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2100</td>
<td>Power Assist Accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2110</td>
<td>Braking Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2120</td>
<td>Hydraulic Accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2130</td>
<td>Drive Trains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2140</td>
<td>Transmissions/Transaxles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2150</td>
<td>Suspension Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2160</td>
<td>Steering Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2170</td>
<td>Metal Repair &amp; Finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2180</td>
<td>Trim Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2190</td>
<td>Surface Preparation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2200</td>
<td>Refinishing 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2210</td>
<td>Touch-up &amp; Finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2220</td>
<td>Interior Repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2301</td>
<td>Buying &amp; Selling Vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2302</td>
<td>Vehicle Value Appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2303</td>
<td>Engine Diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2304</td>
<td>Engine Tune-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2305</td>
<td>Engine Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2306</td>
<td>Engine Reconditioning 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2307</td>
<td>Engine Reconditioning 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2308</td>
<td>Alternative Energy Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2309</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2310</td>
<td>Automatic Transmissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2311</td>
<td>Drive Train Repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2312</td>
<td>Wheel Alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2313</td>
<td>Body Repair Estimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2314</td>
<td>Damage Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2315</td>
<td>Damage Repair 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2316</td>
<td>Damage Repair 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2317</td>
<td>Refinishing 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2318</td>
<td>Plastic &amp; Fibreglass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2319</td>
<td>Glass Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC2320</td>
<td>Refinishing 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tourism Studies** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOU1010</td>
<td>The Tourism Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU1020</td>
<td>People &amp; Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU1030</td>
<td>Quality Guest Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU1040</td>
<td>The Food Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU1050</td>
<td>The Accommodation Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU1060</td>
<td>The Travel Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU1070</td>
<td>The Attractions Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2010</td>
<td>Tourism Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2040</td>
<td>Food Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2050</td>
<td>Meetings &amp; Conferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2060</td>
<td>Tourism Destinations 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2070</td>
<td>Tourism Destinations 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2080</td>
<td>Travel Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2090</td>
<td>Tourism Interpretation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU2100</td>
<td>Tourism Interpretation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3030</td>
<td>Food Service Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3040</td>
<td>Hotel/Motel Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3050</td>
<td>Alternative Accommodations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3060</td>
<td>Travel Agency Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3070</td>
<td>Reservations &amp; Ticketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3080</td>
<td>Air Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3090</td>
<td>Surface Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOU3100</td>
<td>Attractions Operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
### CAREER AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES* (continued)

**Wildlife** [Each course is worth 1 credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WLD1020</td>
<td>Natural History of Wildlife</td>
<td>WLD2070</td>
<td>Hunting &amp; Game Management 2 (Field Techniques/Regulations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD1030</td>
<td>Outdoor Experiences 1 (Survival Skills)</td>
<td>WLD2090</td>
<td>Issues in Wildlife 1 (Research &amp; Analysis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD1050</td>
<td>Taking Responsibility (People, Culture &amp; Wildlife)</td>
<td>WLD3020</td>
<td>Making a Difference (Protection &amp; Stewardship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD1070</td>
<td>Hunting &amp; Game Management 1 (Ethics/Game Identification)</td>
<td>WLD3040</td>
<td>Wildlife Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD1080</td>
<td>Angling &amp; Fish Management</td>
<td>WLD3050</td>
<td>Wildlife Management 1 (Basic Principles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD2020</td>
<td>Measuring the Value (Diversity of Wildlife Values)</td>
<td>WLD3060</td>
<td>Wildlife Management 2 (Applications)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD2030</td>
<td>Outdoor Experiences 2 (Wilderness Excursion)</td>
<td>WLD3090</td>
<td>Issues in Wildlife 2 (Negotiation &amp; Debate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLD2040</td>
<td>Wildlife Spaces &amp; Species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The computer system accepts only 25 characters for a course name, including spaces, and that is how courses appear on the Student Profile statement on transcripts. These 1-credit courses are rolled up under strand names.*
Appendix 2

Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP), Course Codes and Course Names

The Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP) is a program in which students spend part of their time in school and part in industry as registered apprentices in one of the designated trades. Students enrolled in RAP courses are counted as full-time high school students and as registered apprentices.

To enter the program, students must be in senior high school and meet the grade entrance requirement to the selected trade or pass the trade entrance examination. Students enrolling in RAP must be registered with both the Curriculum Branch and the Apprenticeship and Industry Training Division of Alberta Learning.

Registered Apprenticeship Program courses are classified as locally developed courses. School jurisdictions intending to offer this program should refer to the following policy and service documents:

- Off-campus Education policy found in the Policy, Regulations and Forms Manual
- Off-campus Education Guide for Administrators, Counsellors and Teachers, 2000
- RAP Information Package—available through the Curriculum Branch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAM (RAP)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4164 Agricultural Mechanic 15 ..... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5164 Agricultural Mechanic 25a.....(5)</td>
<td>RAP6164 Agricultural Mechanic 35a.....(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5165 Agricultural Mechanic 25b.....(5)</td>
<td>RAP6165 Agricultural Mechanic 35b.....(5)</td>
<td>RAP6167 Agricultural Mechanic 35d.....(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5166 Agricultural Mechanic 25c.....(5)</td>
<td>RAP6166 Agricultural Mechanic 35c.....(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1659 Appliance Service Technician 15 ........................ (5)</td>
<td>RAP2659 Appliance Service Technician 25a..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3659 Appliance Service Technician 35a..............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2660 Appliance Service Technician 25b..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3660 Appliance Service Technician 35b..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3661 Appliance Service Technician 35c..............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2661 Appliance Service Technician 25c..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3662 Appliance Service Technician 35d..............(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1992 Auto Body Technician 15 ....... (5)</td>
<td>RAP2992 Auto Body Technician 25a ... (5)</td>
<td>RAP3992 Auto Body Technician 35a ... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2993 Auto Body Technician 25b ... (5)</td>
<td>RAP3993 Auto Body Technician 35b ... (5)</td>
<td>RAP3994 Auto Body Technician 35c ... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2994 Auto Body Technician 25c ... (5)</td>
<td>RAP3995 Auto Body Technician 35d ... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1762 Automotive Service Technician 15 ...................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP2762 Automotive Service Technician 25a....................(5)</td>
<td>RAP3762 Automotive Service Technician 35a....................(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2763 Automotive Service Technician 25b....................(5)</td>
<td>RAP3763 Automotive Service Technician 35b....................(5)</td>
<td>RAP3764 Automotive Service Technician 35c....................(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2764 Automotive Service Technician 25c....................(5)</td>
<td>RAP3765 Automotive Service Technician 35d....................(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4100 Baker 15 .................................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP5100 Baker 25a ..................................(5)</td>
<td>RAP6100 Baker 35a ..................................(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5101 Baker 25b ..................................(5)</td>
<td>RAP6101 Baker 35b ..................................(5)</td>
<td>RAP6102 Baker 35c ..................................(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5102 Baker 25c ..................................(5)</td>
<td>RAP6103 Baker 35d ..................................(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4168 Boilermaker 15 .......................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5168 Boilermaker 25a.......................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6168 Boilermaker 35a.......................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5169 Boilermaker 25b.......................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6169 Boilermaker 35b.......................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6170 Boilermaker 35c.......................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5170 Boilermaker 25c.......................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6171 Boilermaker 35d.......................... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Grade 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAP4172 Bricklayer 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5172 Bricklayer 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6172 Bricklayer 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5173 Bricklayer 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6173 Bricklayer 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6174 Bricklayer 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5174 Bricklayer 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6175 Bricklayer 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6176 Bricklayer 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4104 Cabinetmaker 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5104 Cabinetmaker 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6104 Cabinetmaker 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5105 Cabinetmaker 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6105 Cabinetmaker 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6106 Cabinetmaker 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5106 Cabinetmaker 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6107 Cabinetmaker 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6108 Cabinetmaker 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4108 Carpenter 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5108 Carpenter 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6108 Carpenter 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5109 Carpenter 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6109 Carpenter 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6110 Carpenter 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5110 Carpenter 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6111 Carpenter 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6112 Carpenter 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4180 Communication Electrician 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5180 Communication Electrician 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6180 Communication Electrician 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5181 Communication Electrician 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6181 Communication Electrician 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6182 Communication Electrician 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5182 Communication Electrician 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6183 Communication Electrician 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6184 Communication Electrician 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4176 Concrete Finisher 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5176 Concrete Finisher 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6176 Concrete Finisher 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5177 Concrete Finisher 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6177 Concrete Finisher 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6178 Concrete Finisher 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5178 Concrete Finisher 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6179 Concrete Finisher 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6180 Concrete Finisher 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4112 Cook 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5112 Cook 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6112 Cook 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5113 Cook 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6113 Cook 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6114 Cook 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5114 Cook 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6115 Cook 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6116 Cook 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4184 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5184 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6184 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5185 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6185 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6186 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5186 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6187 Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operator 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4116 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5116 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6116 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5117 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6117 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6118 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5118 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6119 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6120 Electrical Rewind Mechanic 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1758 Electrician 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP2758 Electrician 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3758 Electrician 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2759 Electrician 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3759 Electrician 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3760 Electrician 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2760 Electrician 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3761 Electrician 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3762 Electrician 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1651 Electronic Technician 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP2651 Electronic Technician 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3651 Electronic Technician 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2652 Electronic Technician 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3652 Electronic Technician 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3653 Electronic Technician 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2653 Electronic Technician 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3654 Electronic Technician 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP3655 Electronic Technician 35e ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4256 Elevator Constructor 15 ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5256 Elevator Constructor 25a ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6256 Elevator Constructor 35a ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5257 Elevator Constructor 25b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6257 Elevator Constructor 35b ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6258 Elevator Constructor 35c ..........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5258 Elevator Constructor 25c ..........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6259 Elevator Constructor 35d ..........(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 10</td>
<td>Grade 11</td>
<td>Grade 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4120 Floorcovering Installer 15 ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP5120 Floorcovering Installer 25a ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6120 Floorcovering Installer 35a ...(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5121 Floorcovering Installer 25b ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6121 Floorcovering Installer 35b ...(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5122 Floorcovering Installer 25c ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6122 Floorcovering Installer 35c ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6123 Floorcovering Installer 35d ...(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4124 Gasfitter—First Class 15 ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP5124 Gasfitter—First Class 25a ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6124 Gasfitter—First Class 35a ...(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5125 Gasfitter—First Class 25b ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6125 Gasfitter—First Class 35b ...(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5126 Gasfitter—First Class 25c ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6126 Gasfitter—First Class 35c ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6127 Gasfitter—First Class 35d ...(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4128 Glazier 15 ....................(5)</td>
<td>RAP5128 Glazier 25a .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6128 Glazier 35a .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5129 Glazier 25b .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6129 Glazier 35b .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6130 Glazier 35c .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5130 Glazier 25c .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6131 Glazier 35d .................... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1853 Hairstylist 15 ................(5)</td>
<td>RAP2853 Hairstylist 25a ................ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3853 Hairstylist 35a ................ (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2854 Hairstylist 25b ................ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3854 Hairstylist 35b ................ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3855 Hairstylist 35c ................ (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2855 Hairstylist 25c ................ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3856 Hairstylist 35d ................ (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1988 Heavy Equipment Technician 15 ........(5)</td>
<td>RAP2988 Heavy Equipment Technician 25a ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3988 Heavy Equipment Technician 35a ........ (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2989 Heavy Equipment Technician 25b ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3989 Heavy Equipment Technician 35b ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3990 Heavy Equipment Technician 35c ......... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2990 Heavy Equipment Technician 25c ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP3991 Heavy Equipment Technician 35d ......... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4132 Instrument Technician 15 ........(5)</td>
<td>RAP5132 Instrument Technician 25a .......... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6132 Instrument Technician 35a .. ........ (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5133 Instrument Technician 25b .......... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6133 Instrument Technician 35b .. ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP6134 Instrument Technician 35c .. ........ (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5134 Instrument Technician 25c .. .......... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6135 Instrument Technician 35d .. ........ (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4136 Insulator 15 ................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5136 Insulator 25a ................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6136 Insulator 35a ................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5137 Insulator 25b ................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6137 Insulator 35b ................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6138 Insulator 35c ................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5138 Insulator 25c ................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6139 Insulator 35d ................... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4188 Ironworker 15 .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP5188 Ironworker 25a .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6188 Ironworker 35a .................. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5189 Ironworker 25b .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6189 Ironworker 35b .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6190 Ironworker 35c .................. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5190 Ironworker 25c .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6191 Ironworker 35d .................. (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4192 Landscape Gardener 15 ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5192 Landscape Gardener 25a ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6192 Landscape Gardener 35a ........... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5193 Landscape Gardener 25b ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6193 Landscape Gardener 35b ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6194 Landscape Gardener 35c ........... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5194 Landscape Gardener 25c ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6195 Landscape Gardener 35d ........... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4196 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 15 ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5196 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 25a ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6196 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 35a ........... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5197 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 25b ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6197 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 35b ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6198 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 35c ........... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5198 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 25c ........... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6199 Lather-Interior Systems Mechanic 35d ........... (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4260 Locksmith 15 .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP5260 Locksmith 25a .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6260 Locksmith 35a .................. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5261 Locksmith 25b .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6261 Locksmith 35b .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6262 Locksmith 35c .................. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5262 Locksmith 25c .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6263 Locksmith 35d .................. (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4140 Machinist 15 .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP5140 Machinist 25a .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6140 Machinist 35a .................. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5141 Machinist 25b .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6141 Machinist 35b .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6142 Machinist 35c .................. (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5142 Machinist 25c .................. (5)</td>
<td>RAP6143 Machinist 35d .................. (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 10</td>
<td>Grade 11</td>
<td>Grade 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAM (RAP)</strong> (continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4144 Millwright 15........(5) RAP5144 Millwright 25a .................(5) RAP6144 Millwright 35a ..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP6145 Millwright 35b ..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP6146 Millwright 35c ..............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5145 Millwright 25b........(5) RAP5146 Millwright 25c..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP6147 Millwright 35d ..............(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1646 Motorcycle Mechanic 15.....(5) RAP2646 Motorcycle Mechanic 25a ....(5) RAP3646 Motorcycle Mechanic 35a ....(5)</td>
<td>RAP3647 Motorcycle Mechanic 35b ....(5)</td>
<td>RAP3648 Motorcycle Mechanic 35c ....(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2647 Motorcycle Mechanic 25b ...(5) RAP2648 Motorcycle Mechanic 25c ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP3649 Motorcycle Mechanic 35d ...(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5148 Painter and Decorator 15....(5) RAP5149 Painter and Decorator 25a ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6148 Painter and Decorator 35a ..(5)</td>
<td>RAP6149 Painter and Decorator 35b ..(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5150 Painter and Decorator 25c ...(5)</td>
<td>RAP6150 Painter and Decorator 35c ..(5)</td>
<td>RAP6151 Painter and Decorator 35d ..(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1655 Partsman 15...........(5) RAP2655 Partsman 25a ..............(5) RAP3655 Partsman 35a ..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3656 Partsman 35b ..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3657 Partsman 35c ..............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP2656 Partsman 25b ..............(5) RAP2657 Partsman 25c ..............(5)</td>
<td>RAP3658 Partsman 35d ..............(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4152 Plumber 15...............(5) RAP5152 Plumber 25a .............(5) RAP6152 Plumber 35a .............(5)</td>
<td>RAP6153 Plumber 35b .............(5)</td>
<td>RAP6154 Plumber 35c .............(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5153 Plumber 25b .............(5) RAP5154 Plumber 25c .............(5)</td>
<td>RAP6155 Plumber 35d .............(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4204 Power Lineman 15...........(5) RAP5204 Power Lineman 25a .......(5) RAP6204 Power Lineman 35a .......(5)</td>
<td>RAP6205 Power Lineman 35b .......(5)</td>
<td>RAP6206 Power Lineman 35c .......(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5205 Power Lineman 25b ...........(5) RAP5206 Power Lineman 25c ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6207 Power Lineman 35d ...........(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4208 Power System Electrician 15 ...........(5) RAP5208 Power System Electrician 25a ...........(5) RAP6208 Power System Electrician 35a ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6209 Power System Electrician 35b ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6210 Power System Electrician 35c ...........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5209 Power System Electrician 25b ...........(5) RAP5210 Power System Electrician 25c ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6211 Power System Electrician 35d ...........(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4212 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 15 ...........(5) RAP5212 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 25a ...........(5) RAP6212 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 35a ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6213 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 35b ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6214 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 35c ...........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5213 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 25b ...........(5) RAP5214 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 25c ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6215 Printing and Graphic Arts Craftsman 35d ...........(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4280 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 15 ...........(5) RAP5280 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 25a ...........(5) RAP6280 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 35a ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6281 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 35b ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6282 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 35c ...........(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5281 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 25b ...........(5) RAP5282 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 25c ...........(5)</td>
<td>RAP6283 Recreation Vehicle Service Technician 35d ...........(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4156 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 15 ....(5) RAP5156 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 25a ..(5) RAP6156 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 35a ..(5)</td>
<td>RAP6157 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 35b ..(5)</td>
<td>RAP6158 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 35c ..(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP5157 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 25b ..(5) RAP5158 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 25c ..(5)</td>
<td>RAP6159 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic 35d ..(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 10</td>
<td>Grade 11</td>
<td>Grade 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4224 Roofer 15 .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5224 Roofer 25a .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6224 Roofer 35a .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4228 Sawfller 15 .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5228 Sawfller 25a .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6228 Sawfller 35a .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4232 Sheet Metal Worker 15 ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP5232 Sheet Metal Worker 25a ......... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6232 Sheet Metal Worker 35a ......... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4240 Structural Steel and Plate Fitter 15 ............. (5)</td>
<td>RAP5240 Structural Steel and Plate Fitter 25a ......... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6240 Structural Steel and Plate Fitter 35a ......... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4244 Tilesetter 15 .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5244 Tilesetter 25a .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6244 Tilesetter 35a .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP4252 Transport Refrigeration Mechanic 15 .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5252 Transport Refrigeration Mechanic 25a .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6252 Transport Refrigeration Mechanic 35a .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1641 Water Well Driller 15 ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP5261 Water Well Driller 25a ........ (5)</td>
<td>RAP6261 Water Well Driller 35a ........ (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1663 Welder 15 .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP5263 Welder 25a .................... (5)</td>
<td>RAP6263 Welder 35a .................... (5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3

Course Challenge

Course challenge is a provision that allows senior high school students to challenge the outcomes for a course by participating in a formal assessment process, rather than taking the course.

General Information

Assessment process is the process of a student performing a number of tasks and showing samples of work that demonstrate the degree to which the student has achieved the expected standards for the outcomes of the course. The student’s performance and the quality of his or her work are evaluated by a certificated teacher who has expertise in the subject/course in question.

Course refers to a course at any level in a course sequence. There are some exceptions. The course challenge does not apply for courses having no specifically defined content in the program of studies; e.g., Special Projects 10, 20 and 30 and Work Experience 15, 25 and 35.

Exceptions

The following courses are also excluded from the challenge provision:

- French 13
- Mathematics Preparation 10
- All RAP courses.

Course challenge is a provision that allows senior high school students who believe that they have acquired the knowledge, skills and attitudes as defined by the program of studies for a given course (and are ready to demonstrate that achievement) to participate in a summative assessment/evaluation process, be given a final course mark, and, if successful, credits in that course.

Course challenge in diploma examination courses applies only to the school-awarded mark component of the course, and therefore will NOT result in a final course mark or in credits until after the student successfully completes the diploma examination for that course.

Course sequence refers to a sequence of courses that together comprise a complete set of prerequisites; e.g., French Language Arts 10–20–30.

School authority includes a school board, a charter school or a funded private school.

Summative evaluation means final evaluation of learning outcomes.
Introduction

The following procedures are mandated by Alberta Learning.

The course challenge process shall be available to a senior high school student in Alberta who believes that he or she possesses the knowledge, skills and attitudes for a senior high school course as specified in the program of studies, and is ready to demonstrate that achievement through a formal, summative assessment. For diploma examination courses, this applies only to the school-awarded mark component.

Students

The student shall initiate the course challenge process and shall take the responsibility for providing evidence of readiness to challenge a course; e.g., a portfolio, other collection, or documentation of work and/or experience, a recommendation from a junior high school teacher.

A student may not initiate a course challenge for a course in a lower level sequence if the student has already completed a course in a higher level sequence. For example, a student who has earned credits for Pure Mathematics 30 may not challenge Mathematics 24. However, a student who has been waived to a higher level course in a sequence may challenge the lower level course(s) in that sequence. For example, a student who is waived into Pure Mathematics 30 may challenge Pure Mathematics 20.

A student who successfully completes a course challenge of the school-awarded mark component of a diploma examination course must write the diploma examination in order to be eligible for a final course mark and credit in that course.

High School Principal

- Course challenges shall be administered by the senior high school according to its policy, only after the student is enrolled in the senior high school.

- A student’s readiness for course challenge shall be determined through consultation that includes the senior high school principal, student, parent(s), and subject teacher(s). The consultation shall include discussion of the student’s chance of successfully meeting the acceptable standard for the course, and the student’s apparent capacity to handle successfully the course at the next level.
• The senior high school principal shall make the final decision about the student’s readiness for the course challenge. The principal shall base this decision on the consultation noted above.

• The senior high school principal shall ensure that assessment for course challenges includes strategies that will assess the breadth and scope of the learning expectations for the course as outlined in the program of studies, in a timely and practical manner.

• The senior high school principal shall assign the administration and evaluation of assessment for a course challenge to a certificated teacher who has taught the course.

Marks, Credits, Reporting

• The senior high school principal shall report a student’s achievement in a course challenge according to the directive under Reporting Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects in the Student Achievement in Senior High School Subjects section.

• A student who successfully demonstrates through the course challenge process that he or she possesses the outcomes for the course to at least the acceptable standard, shall be awarded a final course mark and credits for the course challenged, except in diploma examination courses, which require the school-awarded mark to be blended with the diploma examination mark before a final course mark or credit is possible.

• Upon a student’s successful completion of a course challenge, waived prerequisite credits and a “P” for pass for courses lower in the course sequence shall be awarded.

Funding

• A school shall not charge funded senior high school students or their families a fee for administering course challenges. Schools shall receive 20% of the full credit enrollment unit funding for a student who completes a course challenge and who does not choose to take the course in that semester. See below.

• A student who challenges the course, either successfully or unsuccessfully, may subsequently choose to take the course.
• If a student chooses to take a course in the same semester in which he or she attempts a course challenge either successfully or unsuccessfully, the school shall submit only the course mark. That is, in such circumstances, any mark achieved through the course challenge process is invalid, and the school will be funded for the full credit enrollment unit.

• A student shall attempt a particular course challenge only once. If the student is unsuccessful, but wants credit in the course, or wishes to raise his or her mark, the student is required to take the course.

School Authorities

• Each school authority shall have a policy that governs the administration of course challenges in the senior high schools under the jurisdiction of that authority.

• Each school authority shall establish procedures to communicate to parents and students the availability of, and procedures for, course challenges.

• A school authority shall make arrangements to provide appropriate course challenge assessments for the full range of senior high school courses offered by the school authority, other than for those exceptions noted under General Information above and in the Awarding Course Credits section.

• A school authority may choose to provide for requests to challenge courses not offered by the school authority by arranging with other school authorities for such challenges. A student who undertakes such a course challenge shall assume all expenses, other than those normally assumed by a school for assessment; e.g., personal transportation.
Information Bulletin on HIV/AIDS in Educational Settings

This information bulletin provides information and advice for school authorities and regional health authorities to meet their joint responsibility in providing educational programming to all eligible children and to protect the general public from communicable diseases.

Background

AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome) is the end phase of a HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) infection. This virus attacks the body’s natural defense mechanisms, the immune system, steadily weakening one’s ability to resist various infectious diseases and cancers. It often takes ten to twelve years, or longer, for adults infected with HIV to develop AIDS; in infants and children AIDS may progress much more rapidly.

There is no vaccine to prevent HIV infection; the ability of the virus to undergo a continual process of mutation makes it unlikely a successful vaccine will be developed within the next several years. While presently there are no drugs that will “cure” HIV infection, encouraging progress has been made in recent years in the clinical management of persons living with HIV/AIDS. By taking a combination of newer antiviral drugs, often referred to as a “cocktail,” the amount of virus present in the body can be vastly reduced, allowing the body’s immune system to return toward near normal levels. Along with other medications aimed at preventing the onset of the most common of the so-called “opportunistic infections” (Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, PCP), current therapy allows many persons with HIV infection/AIDS to maintain active, productive, relatively healthy lives for many years. However, adherence to the intensive, and expensive, drug regimen is challenging for even the most conscientious individuals. Furthermore, the virus can mutate to develop resistance to the antiviral drugs currently available, with the result that HIV infection must still be considered as a potentially lethal disease.

However, HIV infection is preventable. We know how to reduce the risk of someone becoming infected. Among adults and adolescents in Canada, HIV is spread mainly through sexual contact, both heterosexual and homosexual, and by the sharing of needles and syringes to inject drugs. This can include injection of steroids by athletes or body-builders. Since November 1985, all blood donors in Canada have been tested for HIV and the risk of being infected through a blood transfusion has been virtually eliminated. Laboratory tests have shown that HIV is present mainly in blood, semen and vaginal secretions; although the virus has been detected in small amounts in saliva and tears, there are no documented reports of HIV spread from contact with these fluids.
Casual contact, such as hugging, shaking hands or sharing a glass, does not result in transmission of HIV.

There are reports of relatively small numbers of health care workers who have been infected with HIV in the workplace. Exposure to the virus has usually taken place through penetrating injuries with needles or other sharp instruments contaminated with blood. Other forms of contact, such as having blood splashed into the eyes or mouth, or prolonged contact with blood on skin damaged by disease or open wounds, have rarely resulted in HIV infection. Caution is urged for anyone handling another person’s blood or other body fluids since these may contain HIV or viruses that cause hepatitis B or C; in many instances, both infected individuals and their attending physicians may be unaware of the infection.

Despite the amount of knowledge gained about how HIV is and is not spread, some persons are still very fearful of becoming infected with the virus through day to day activities and contact with people in the workplace. Efforts should be made to recognize that the fear is very real for those people and should be dealt with through patience, understanding and improved education about HIV transmission.

HIV Infection in Children

The majority of children with HIV infection acquired the virus from their infected mothers. HIV may spread from mother to infant during pregnancy, during the delivery or, less commonly, through breast-feeding. A few children in Canada were infected through transfusions of contaminated blood or blood products; e.g., those with hemophilia. A few isolated reports of HIV spread to children in a household where there is someone known to be infected have revealed unusual situations that probably accounted for unrecognized exposure to blood.

As of December 31, 1997 there were 170 cases of AIDS reported in Canada among children less than 15 years old, and most of these have died. The number of infants and children currently infected with HIV is not known.

None of the identified cases of HIV infection in children in Canada or the United States has been transmitted in school, day-care and foster care settings, or through casual person-to-person contact. There is no evidence that the types of interaction usual among school children pose any risk of transmitting the virus, nor is there reason to believe there is any risk from most situations where exposure to blood could occur in a school setting; e.g., someone with a nosebleed. Nonetheless, standard precautions should be taken. When
children/infants are unable to control bodily functions due to illness or have behavioural problems, such as biting, precautions should be taken.

Guidelines

HIV/AIDS is covered under the Communicable Diseases Regulation of the Alberta Public Health Act and there is no legal basis on which to prevent children infected with HIV from attending school. The medical record of the child cannot be divulged by medical or health personnel without the permission of the parent or unless this is required for protection of the child or the public, as considered necessary by the local Medical Officer of Health. No notification to school authorities is necessary except in these instances. Similarly, there is no basis on which to exclude HIV-infected teachers or other school staff from the work setting. There is no need for notification of this diagnosis to school authorities. Should school authorities become aware of the diagnosis of HIV infection, the right to privacy of the student or employee must be respected. The information must be kept strictly confidential and the number of persons who are aware of the diagnosis must be on a need-to-know basis only.

The following guidelines have been established on the advice of Alberta Health officials and are based on recommendations made by the Laboratory Centre for Disease Control, Health Canada, and the U.S. Centers for Disease Control. Policies of Alberta school authorities regarding HIV/AIDS should be consistent with these guidelines and should be developed with the assistance of local health personnel. A mechanism for ongoing communication between school authorities and regional health authorities should be established. The provincial government will review these guidelines and, on a regular basis as more information becomes available, revisions or modifications may be made.

• The child’s educational setting should not be restricted.

For most HIV-infected school-aged children, the benefits of an unrestricted setting would outweigh the risks of their acquiring potentially harmful infections from other children; e.g., chicken pox, and the extremely low or nonexistent risk of transmission of HIV through casual contact. HIV-infected children should be allowed to attend school and ECS programs in an unrestricted setting unless, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health and the child’s physician, in consultation with the Provincial Health Officer, there are special circumstances that necessitate some restriction.
The need for any possible restricted environment should be reassessed periodically by the Medical Officer of Health and the attending physician.

- **The setting should be based on the child's needs.**
  Decisions regarding the type of educational and care settings for HIV-infected children should be based on the behaviour, neurologic development, and physical condition of the child and the expected type of interaction with others in those settings. These decisions are best made using the team approach, including the child's physician, public health personnel, the child's parent or guardian, and personnel associated with the proposed care or educational setting. In each case, potential risks and benefits to both the infected child and to others in the setting should be weighed.

- **A few children may need special settings.**
  For the infected preschool-aged child, and for some neurologically handicapped children who lack control of their body secretions or who have behavioural problems, a more restricted environment may be required as determined by the Medical Officer of Health.

- **Mandatory testing inappropriate.**
  Mandatory testing for HIV infection as a condition for entry into school or ECS programs is not warranted. Neither students nor staff should be subjected to such tests.

- **Informing school authorities.**
  Providing that routine hygienic practices and policies are in place (see below), the HIV-infected student does not present a risk to other students or staff; consequently, there is no need to inform school authorities or other staff of the diagnosis, except in instances where it is required for the protection of the child or the public. In the unlikely event that this notification is necessary, the number of personnel who are made aware of the child's condition must be kept to an absolute minimum. Should persons involved in the care and education of such students become aware of the HIV infection, the child's right to privacy must be respected and any record kept must be strictly confidential. Confidentiality of information is required by the *Alberta Public Health Act*. 
• **First aid procedures.**

   School personnel should be aware of first aid procedures. Proper equipment, including disposable gloves (latex or other similar material) to be worn for any direct contact with blood, should be part of first aid kits. Review first aid procedures with local public health staff.

• **Establishing hygienic practices and policies.**

   Routine hygienic practices and policies regarding the cleansing of materials and surfaces contaminated with blood or body fluids should be reviewed with local public health staff to minimize the risk of transmission of any infection, including HIV. Hygienic precautions should be encouraged for all contact with blood or body fluids regardless of whether or not the school has any children known to be infected with HIV. All educational activities involving the extraction and analysis of samples of human fluid or tissue are prohibited in Alberta schools.

• **Staff should not be restricted.**

   School staff with HIV infection do not present a risk to either students or other staff. There is no need for any restrictions on their employment. There is no need for notification of this diagnosis to school authorities.

• **Implementing provincial guidelines.**

   School authorities, with the assistance of local public health personnel, should develop policies that are consistent with provincial guidelines regarding HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases. Such policies should be reviewed regularly by school authorities and local health authorities and regular communication maintained on all health matters.

   Additional information on HIV/AIDS or other health related matters is available from:

   Disease Control and Prevention, Alberta Health
   23rd Floor
   10025 Jasper Avenue
   Edmonton, Alberta
   T5J 2N3
   Telephone: 780–427–0836
   Fax: 780–422–6663

   For more information, contact the Curriculum Branch. Information is also available from the local health authorities located throughout the province. Please contact your regional health authority for information on health services in your area.
INDEX

A

Aboriginal education 73
languages 33
Aboriginal Services Branch 136
ACCESS: The Education Station 141
Access to
instruction 27, 38
instruction for integrated CTS courses 39
Accommodations for students with special diploma examination writing needs 106
Accountability in education policies 18
Achievement testing program, provincial 88
individual student profile 89
Addresses
Alberta Learning, branches 139
other 142
Alberta high school diploma graduation requirements 92
Alberta Learning
branch addresses 139
policy, regulations and forms manual 17
regulations 19
Alexander Rutherford Scholarships for High School Achievement 42
Appeal procedures
diploma examination marks 109
rescoring a diploma examination 109
rewrite fees 106
school-awarded course marks 108
Appendices
1. Provincially Authorized Senior High School Courses, Course Codes and Course Names 143
2. Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP), Course Codes and Course Names 159
3. Course Challenge 165
   Information Bulletin on HIV/AIDS in Educational Settings 169
Apprenticeship articulation 47
April and November diploma examinations 105
Assessment
   as the basis for communicating individual student achievement 87
   as a guide for learning and instruction 85
   purpose of 85
Assisting in student planning 40
Attendance
   declare 79
   student 13
August diploma examinations 105
Authorized senior high school courses, course codes and course names, provincial 143
Authorized teaching resources 131
Awarding course credits 111

B
Basic education in Alberta 1
Basic Learning Division 133
Basic student learning resources 130
Bilingual programs 51
Blackfoot language and culture program 33, 52
Blended program 75
Branch addresses 139
Bulletins, diploma examination 104

C
Career and life management (CALM) 45
Career plans 36
Career and technology studies 46
   apprenticeship articulation 47
   examples of practices for offering a CTS course with a non-CTS course 40
   green certificate program 50
   offering a CTS course with a non-CTS course 39
   reporting student achievement 47
   senior high school credits for courses completed in junior high school 46
Carnegie unit 37
Certificate of achievement 94
Charter schools 75
Community partnerships 63
Controversial issues 76
Council, school 10
Course
challenge 114, 165
level transfer in diploma examination courses 113
mark inquiry 79
sequence transfer 112
Courses
assisting in student planning 40
integrated occupational, core and occupational 54
junior high optional 32
junior high program 31
locally developed/acquired and locally authorized junior and
senior high school optional 56
planning in junior high for senior high programs 36
and programs 45
senior high school courses and credits for junior high
school students 46, 95
Credits
awarding, course 112
number of senior high school credits in French
and other languages 112
for private school instruction 110
reporting work experience 63
requirements for graduation 92
retroactive 117
rules governing awarding of 112
senior high school courses and credits for junior high
school students 95
senior high school credits for courses completed in
junior high school 46
senior high school credits for post-secondary
courses 98
special projects 65
for waived prerequisite courses 115
Cree language and culture program 33, 52
Curriculum Branch 134
Curriculum support resources for teachers 131

D
Declare attendance 79
Definition of instruction 38
Definitions iv
Delivery, education 3
Developmental stages of students 7
Diagnostic
  instruction 86
  teaching cycle 86

Diploma
  Alberta high school 92
  August examinations 105
  course level transfer 113
  eligibility to write 106
  examination results statement 107
  examinations program, grade 12 104
  high school equivalency 124
  January and June examinations 104
  November and April examinations 105
  requirements 92
  rescoring 109
  rewrite fees 106

Distance learning 77

Document availability v

E
  Early childhood services
    ECS to grade 9 programming 25
      regulation 19
  Early literacy initiative 30
  Education
    basic 1
    delivery of 3
    home 19, 77
    native 73
    policy, regulations and forms manual 17
    regulations 19
    special 83
    vision for 1
  Effective programming
    general principles for 5
    indicators of 7
  Elementary
    instructional time 27
    program optional subjects 30
    program required subjects 28, 29
  Eligibility to write diploma examination 106
  English as a second language 48
  English language arts 47
  Equivalency diploma, high school 124
  Ethics course 32
  Evaluation of out-of-province educational documents 98
Evening programs, high school  44  
Examinations
  accommodation for students with special needs  106  
  August diploma examinations  105  
  eligibility to write  106  
  exemptions from writing  107  
  grade 12 diploma  104  
  January and June diploma examinations  104  
  November and April diploma examinations  105  
  results statement  107  
  schedules  105  
Exchange, visiting students  100  
Exemptions
  physical education  64  
  for transfer-in students, grade 12  103  
  from writing diploma examinations  107  
Expulsion of students  14  

F  
Field Services Sector  136  
Fine and performing arts  33, 145  
Focused, articulated programming  41  
Francophone programs  51  
French
  course challenge  49  
  exception  49  
  funding  52  
  immersion programs  51  
  instructional time  51  
  language  48  
  language policy  48  
  as a second language  48, 97  
French Language Services Branch  134  

G  
General principles for effective programming  5  
General requirements for admission to post-secondary  
  educational institutions  43  
German program  52  
Gifted and talented student programs  49  
Governance and Program Delivery Branch  133  
Grade 10 students  95  
Grade 12  
  diploma examinations program  104  
  diploma examinations schedules  105  
  exemptions for transfer-in students  103  
  validation statement  103
Graduation
  Alberta high school diploma graduation requirements  92
  certificate of achievement    94
  high school equivalency diploma  124
Green certificate program  50
Guidance and counselling programs and services  77

H  High school
  course reporting form  102, 116
  courses and credits for junior high school students  95
  diploma  92
  diplomas, certificates of achievement and transcripts  109
  equivalency diploma  124
  evaluation report form  102
  summer, evening and weekend programs  44
HIV/AIDS in educational settings  80, 169
Home education  77
  regulation  19
Human sexuality education  80
Human tissue and fluid in educational programs, use of  84

I  ID numbers, student, search for  79
  Identification of content changes  v
  Identification of requirements  iv
Immersion programs
  French  51
  Ukrainian  53
Indicators of effective programming  7
Individual student profile  89
Individualized Program Plan (IPP)  84
Information bulletin on HIV/AIDS in educational settings  80, 169
Information and communication technology  29, 32, 50
Information needs, student  41
Instruction
  access to  38
  access to for integrated CTS courses  39
  definition of  38
Instruction in
  bilingual programs  51
  Francophone programs  51
  French immersion programs  51
  French as a second language  48
  languages other than English  51
  second language programs in languages other than English or French  52
Instructional delivery 73
Instructional time
grade 1 to grade 9 26
junior high 30
kindergarten 26
organizing 27
Integrated occupational program 53
junior high IOP core and occupational courses 54
senior high IOP courses 55, 147
Interdisciplinary studies v
Internet v

J January and June diploma examinations 104
Junior high
career plans 36
instructional time 30
integrated occupational program, core and occupational courses 54
locally developed/acquired and authorized optional courses 56
optional courses 32
planning course selections 36
planning for senior high programs 36
program 30
senior high school courses and credits for junior high school students 95

K Kindergarten
instructional hours 26
minimum hours 26

L Language of instruction regulation 19
Language policy 48
Languages
bilingual programs 51
English as a second language 48
Francophone programs 51
French immersion programs 51
French as a second language 48
other than English 51
other than English or French 52
Learning
outcomes, student 2
plans 62
resources 23, 129
standards for student 3
technologies branch 80
Learning Information Exchange Services 78
Learning resources
  basic student 130
  Buyers Guide 132
Centre 132
  credit allocation 130
  locally developed/acquired student 131
  support student 130
  visually impaired 130
Learning and Teaching Resources Branch 135
Legal resources 21
Legislation, program 9
Letter gradings 44
Library program, school 83
Literacy initiative, early 30
Locally developed/acquired and locally authorized
  information on courses 57
  International Baccalaureate 57
  junior and senior high school
    optional courses 56
  religious studies 57
  second language courses 53
  student learning resources 131

M  Mathematics 58, 69
  Mathematics Preparation 10 58
Mature students
  high school equivalency diploma 124
  provisions for 110
  status 121
Ministerial directives
  HIV/AIDS in educational settings 80, 169
  Human Sexuality Education 80
Ministerial orders
  teaching quality standard 18
Mission 1
Music—private study 59

N  Native
  education policy 73
  second language courses 53, 144
Notice of intent to operate 20
November and April diploma examinations 105
O  Occupational courses, integrated occupational program  54, 147
  Off-campus
    education  61
    learning plans  62
    registered apprenticeship program  61
    work experience  62
      learning plans  62
      reporting credits  63
    work study/community partnerships  63
  Online delivery  81
  Optional courses
    junior high  32
    locally developed/acquired and authorized junior and
      senior high school  56
  Optional subjects, elementary program  30
  Organization
    program  40
    school  37
  Organizing instructional time in elementary schools  27
  Out-of-province, evaluation of  98
  Outcomes, student learning  2
  Outreach program  82

P  Partnerships, community  63
  Percentages and letter gradings  44
  Physical education
    exemptions  64, 103
    home education  65
  Placement and promotion  95
  Planning
    junior high course selections  36
    in junior high for senior high programs  36
  Policy, regulations and forms manual  17
  Post-secondary
    general requirements for admission to  43
    senior high school credits for courses in  98
  Practice review of teachers regulation  20
  Prerequisite standing  114
  Principal, role of the  12
  Private schools
    credits for instruction  110
    regulation  20
  Professional Development and Certification Branch  135
  Program
    administration  73
    foundations  1
grade 12 diploma examinations 104
junior high 30
legislation 9
organization 40
organization and delivery 26
online delivery 81
planning 23
required subjects, elementary 28, 29
Programming
  focused, articulated 41
  general principles for effective 5
  indicators of effective 7
  principles 4
  senior high school 37
Programs of study 23
Project Management and Interagency Coordination Sector 137
Provincial achievement testing program 92
Provincial Standards and Processes Sector 133
Provisions for mature students 110
Purpose of assessment 85

R
Registered Apprenticeship Program (RAP) 61
  scholarships 43
Regulations
  charter schools 19
  early childhood services 19
  home education 19
  language of instruction 19
  practice review of teachers 20
  private schools 20
  student evaluation 20
  student record 20
Religious studies 33, 57
Reporting
  CTS courses 47, 103
  to the public 108
  student achievement in senior high school subjects 101
Required subjects/program
  elementary 28, 29
  IOP and occupational courses 53
  junior high 31
Rescoring a diploma examination 109
Resources
  authorized teaching 131
  basic student learning 130
  credit allocation 130
  learning 23, 129
locally developed/acquired student learning 131
and services 129
support student learning 130
teacher curriculum support 131
for the visually impaired 130
Retroactive credits 117
Rewrite fees 106
Role of the
principal 12
school council 10
student 13
teacher 12
Rules governing awarding of credits 112

S
Schedules, diploma examinations 105
Scholarships 42
School
Act 9
council 10
library program 83
organization 37
Second languages
bilingual programs 51
English as a second language 48
francophone 51
French 48, 97
French immersion 51
locally developed courses 53
other than English 51
other than English or French 52
Senior high IOP courses 55, 147
Senior high school
courses and credits for junior high school students 46, 95
credits for post-secondary courses 98
graduation requirements 91
programming 37
Services
ACCESS: The Education Station 141
Learning Resources Centre 132
Special
cases committee 127
education 83
projects credits 65
Special Programs Branch 135
Standards for student learning 3
Statement of courses and marks request 79
Student
achievement
ECS to grade 9  85
in senior high school subjects  101
attendance  13
basic learning resources  130
evaluation regulation  20
expulsion  14
ID search  79
information needs  41
outcomes, learning  2
placement and promotion  95
profile, individual  89
record regulation  20
role of the  13
standards for learning  3
statement of courses and marks request  79
support learning resources  130
suspension  14
transcript request  79
Summer programs, high school  44
Support student learning resources  130
Suspension and expulsion of students  14

T
Teacher, role of  12
Teacher curriculum support resources  131
Teaching, authorized resources  131
Teaching quality standard  18
Technology, career and technology studies  46
Testing, provincial achievement program  88
Transcript request  79
Transcripts  109
Transfer-in students  103
Transfer points  67

U
Use of human tissue and fluid in
educational programs  84

V
Validation statement, Grade 12  103
Vision  1
Vision, mission and basic education  1
Visiting or exchange students  100
Visually impaired, learning resources  130
| W | Waiver of prerequisites and credits for waived prerequisite courses | 115 |
|   | Weekend programs, high school                                   | 44 |
|   | Work experience                                                 | 62 |
|   | Work study                                                     | 63 |
| Z | Zone 1 to Zone 6 Services Branches                             | 136 |